

Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses

Program-Specific Guidance About Possession
Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material
Using an Accelerator

Final Report

AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCE MATERIALS IN NRC PUBLICATIONS

NRC Reference Material

As of November 1999, you may electronically access NUREG-series publications and other NRC records at NRC's Public Electronic Reading Room at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html>. Publicly released records include, to name a few, NUREG-series publications; *Federal Register* notices; applicant, licensee, and vendor documents and correspondence; NRC correspondence and internal memoranda; bulletins and information notices; inspection and investigative reports; licensee event reports; and Commission papers and their attachments.

NRC publications in the NUREG series, NRC regulations, and *Title 10, Energy*, in the Code of *Federal Regulations* may also be purchased from one of these two sources.

1. The Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Mail Stop SSOP
Washington, DC 20402-0001
Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov
Telephone: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
2. The National Technical Information Service
Springfield, VA 22161-0002
www.ntis.gov
1-800-553-6847 or, locally, 703-605-6000

A single copy of each NRC draft report for comment is available free, to the extent of supply, upon written request as follows:

Address: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Office of Administration
Mail, Distribution and Messenger Team
Washington, DC 20555-0001
E-mail: DISTRIBUTION@nrc.gov
Facsimile: 301-415-2289

Some publications in the NUREG series that are posted at NRC's Web site address <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs> are updated periodically and may differ from the last printed version. Although references to material found on a Web site bear the date the material was accessed, the material available on the date cited may subsequently be removed from the site.

Non-NRC Reference Material

Documents available from public and special technical libraries include all open literature items, such as books, journal articles, and transactions, *Federal Register* notices, Federal and State legislation, and congressional reports. Such documents as theses, dissertations, foreign reports and translations, and non-NRC conference proceedings may be purchased from their sponsoring organization.

Copies of industry codes and standards used in a substantive manner in the NRC regulatory process are maintained at—

The NRC Technical Library
Two White Flint North
11545 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20852-2738

These standards are available in the library for reference use by the public. Codes and standards are usually copyrighted and may be purchased from the originating organization or, if they are American National Standards, from—

American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036-8002
www.ansi.org
212-642-4900

Legally binding regulatory requirements are stated only in laws; NRC regulations; licenses, including technical specifications; or orders, not in NUREG-series publications. The views expressed in contractor-prepared publications in this series are not necessarily those of the NRC.

The NUREG series comprises (1) technical and administrative reports and books prepared by the staff (NUREG-XXXX) or agency contractors (NUREG/CR-XXXX), (2) proceedings of conferences (NUREG/CP-XXXX), (3) reports resulting from international agreements (NUREG/IA-XXXX), (4) brochures (NUREG/BR-XXXX), and (5) compilations of legal decisions and orders of the Commission and Atomic and Safety Licensing Boards and of Directors' decisions under Section 2.206 of NRC's regulations (NUREG-0750).



United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Protecting People and the Environment

Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses

Program-Specific Guidance About Possession
Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material
Using an Accelerator

Final Report

Manuscript Completed: October 2007

Date Published: October 2007

Prepared by

D.E. White, J.F. Katanic, S.R. Bakhsh

Office of Federal and State Materials and
Environmental Management Programs

ABSTRACT

On August 8, 2005, the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct) gave NRC new regulatory authority over additional byproduct material. This new byproduct material now also includes naturally occurring materials, such as discrete sources of radium-226 (Ra-226), and accelerator-produced radioactive materials (NARM). This guidance document provides assistance to applicants in preparing a license application for a specific possession license for the production of radioactive material using an accelerator. This guidance document should be used for activities that take place once radioactive materials are produced by the accelerator, which include material in the target and associated activation products in the accelerator along with its associated shielding (if applicable), to the point of transfer or distribution of material to another license or licensee, for preparation of the final product (e.g., radioactive drugs). This document does not include information for the operation of the accelerator, as NRC does not regulate the accelerator or its operation. Also, neutron accelerators and other types of accelerators (e.g., linear accelerators) that are used to produce particle beams and not radioactive materials will not be covered in this document.

This report also provides guidance to applicants in applying for authorization for the production and noncommercial distribution of Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs to medical use licensees in a consortium.

This document describes both the methods acceptable to NRC license reviewers in implementing the regulations and the techniques used by the reviewers in evaluating the application to determine if the proposed activities are acceptable for licensing purposes.

Paperwork Reduction Act Statement

This NUREG contains information collection requirements that are subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.). These information collections were approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), approval numbers 3150-0044; 3150-0014; 3150-0035; 3150-0017; 3150-0016; 3150-0001; 3150-0015; 3150-0010; 3150-0021; 3150-0135; 3150-0008; 3150-0120; and 3150-0028.

Public Protection Notification

The NRC may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a request for information or an information collection requirement unless the requesting document displays a currently valid OMB control number.

CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	iii
FOREWORD	ix
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	xi
ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
1 PURPOSE OF REPORT	1-1
2 AGREEMENT STATES	2-1
3 MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY	3-1
4 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS	4-1
5 HOW TO FILE	5-1
5.1 PAPER APPLICATION	5-1
5.2 IDENTIFYING AND PROTECTING SENSITIVE INFORMATION	5-2
5.3 ELECTRONIC APPLICATION	5-2
6 WHERE TO FILE	6-1
7 LICENSE FEES	7-1
8 CONTENTS OF AN APPLICATION	8-1
8.1 ITEM 1: LICENSE ACTION TYPE	8-2
8.2 ITEM 2: APPLICANT'S NAME AND MAILING ADDRESS	8-2
8.3 ITEM 3: ADDRESS(ES) WHERE LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED OR POSSESSED	8-4
8.4 ITEM 4: PERSON TO BE CONTACTED ABOUT THIS APPLICATION	8-5
8.5 ITEM 5: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	8-5
8.5.1 UNSEALED AND/OR SEALED BYPRODUCT MATERIAL	8-5
8.5.2 FINANCIAL ASSURANCE AND RECORDKEEPING FOR DECOMMISSIONING	8-8
8.6 ITEM 6: PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED	8-10
8.7 ITEM 7: INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE	8-13
8.7.1 RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER	8-14
8.7.2 INDIVIDUALS AUTHORIZED TO HANDLE LICENSED MATERIAL	8-16
8.8 ITEM 8: TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS	8-18
8.9 ITEM 9: FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	8-19
8.10 ITEM 10: RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM	8-22
8.10.1 AUDIT PROGRAM	8-22
8.10.2 RADIATION MONITORING	8-26
8.10.3 MATERIAL ACCOUNTABILITY	8-28
8.10.4 OCCUPATIONAL DOSE	8-30
8.10.5 PUBLIC DOSE	8-34
8.10.6 SAFE HANDLING OF RADIONUCLIDES AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	8-36
8.10.7 SURVEYS AND LEAK TESTS	8-39
8.10.8 MAINTENANCE	8-43
8.10.9 TRANSPORTATION	8-44
8.10.10 MINIMIZATION OF CONTAMINATION	8-45

CONTENTS

8.11 ITEM 11: WASTE MANAGEMENT 8-46
8.12 ITEM 12: FEES 8-51
8.13 ITEM 13: CERTIFICATION 8-51
9 AMENDMENTS AND RENEWALS TO A LICENSE 9-1
10 APPLICATIONS FOR EXEMPTIONS 10-1
11 TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES 11-1

APPENDICES

A	List of Documents Considered in Development of this NUREG	A-1
B	United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Form 313	B-1
C	Suggested Format for Providing Information Requested in Items 5 through 11 of NRC Form 313 for a Possession License	C-1
D	Sample License	D-1
E	Radiation Safety Officer Duties and Responsibilities	E-1
F	Radiation Safety Training	F-1
G	Facilities and Equipment	G-1
H	Example of an Audit Form	H-1
I	Radiation Monitoring Instrument Specifications and Model Survey Instrument and Air Sampler Calibration Program	I-1
J	Guidance for Demonstrating that Individual Members of the Public Will Not Receive Doses Exceeding the Allowable Limits	J-1
K	General Topics for Safe Possession and Use of Radioactive Materials and Model Emergency Procedures	K-1
L	Typical Notification and Reporting Requirements	L-1
M	Radiation Safety Survey Topics	M-1
N	Model Leak Test Program	N-1
O	Summary of DOT Requirements for Transportation of Type A or Type B Quantities of Licensed Material	O-1
P	Waste Disposal	P-1
Q	Production and Noncommercial Distribution of PET Radioactive Drugs to Consortium Members	Q-1
R	Summary of Comments Received on Draft NUREG-1556, Vol. 21	R-1

FIGURES

2.1	U.S. Map Location of NRC Offices and Agreement States	2-1
8.1	Location of Possession and/or Use	8-4
8.2	Financial Assurance for Decommissioning	8-9
8.3	Records Important to Decommissioning	8-10
8.4	RSO Responsibilities	8-15
8.5	Facility Diagram for a Radioactive Materials Production Facility	8-21
8.6	Shielded Protective Enclosure (Hot Cell) With Remote Manipulators	8-22
8.7	Examples of Portable Instruments Used in Laboratory Settings	8-27
8.8	Annual Dose Limits for Occupationally Exposed Adults	8-32
8.9	Calculating Public Dose	8-35
8.10	Proper Handling of Incident	8-39
8.11	Types of Surveys	8-40
8.12	Personnel Surveys	8-41
8.13	Air and Water Effluents from a Radioactive Materials Production Facility	8-48
J.1	Calculating Public Dose	J-3
K.1	Storage of Food and Drink	K-1
M.1	Area Diagram	M-6

TABLES

2.1	Who Regulates the Activity?	2-2
8.1	Sample Format for Providing Information About Requested Radionuclides	8-12
8.2	Record Maintenance	8-29
8.3	Documents that Contain Guidance Relating to Personnel Monitoring and Bioassay that May Be Applicable.	8-33
A.1	List of NUREG Reports, Regulatory Guides, and Policy and Guidance Directives	A-1
A.2	List of Generic Communications	A-2
I.1	Typical Survey Instruments	I-1
J.1	Standard Occupancy Factors	J-4
L.1	Typical NRC Notifications and/or Reports	L-1
M.1	Suggested Frequency of Contamination Surveys from Regulatory Guide 8.23	M-3
M.2	Survey Frequency Category	M-3
M.3	Survey Frequency Category Modifiers	M-3
M.4	Isotope Groups	M-4
M.5	Acceptable Surface Contamination Levels	M-5
R.1	Comments from the Council on Radionuclides and Radiopharmaceuticals, Inc. (CORAR), Dated July 3, 2007	R-1
R.2	Comments from Washington University in St. Louis, Dated July 3, 2007	R-18
R.3	Comments from Michigan Department of Environmental Quality, Dated July 11, 2007 ...	R-21
R.4	Wisconsin Radioactive Materials Program, Dated July 11, 2007	R-30
R.5	Comments from Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Dated July 12, 2007 ...	R-34
R.6	Comments from Illinois Emergency Management Agency, Dated July 10, 2007	R-36

FOREWORD

The United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is using Business Process Redesign (BPR) techniques to redesign its materials licensing process. This effort is described in NUREG-1539, "Methodology and Findings of the NRC's Materials Licensing Process Redesign," dated April 1996. A critical element of the new process is the consolidation and updating of numerous guidance documents into a NUREG-series of reports. Below is a list of volumes currently included in the NUREG-1556 series, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses."

Vol. No.	Volume Title	Status
1, Rev. 1	Program-Specific Guidance About Portable Gauge Licenses	Final Report
2	Program-Specific Guidance About Industrial Radiography Licenses	Final Report
3, Rev. 1	Applications for Sealed Source and Device Evaluation and Registration	Final Report
4	Program-Specific Guidance About Fixed Gauge Licenses	Final Report
5	Program-Specific Guidance About Self-Shielded Irradiator Licenses	Final Report
6	Program-Specific Guidance About 10 CFR Part 36 Irradiator Licenses	Final Report
7	Program-Specific Guidance About Academic, Research and Development, and Other Licenses of Limited Scope Including Gas Chromatographs and X-Ray Fluorescence Analyzers	Final Report
8	Program-Specific Guidance About Exempt Distribution Licenses	Final Report
9, Rev. 2	Program-Specific Guidance About Medical Use Licenses	Final Report
10	Program-Specific Guidance About Master Materials Licenses	Final Report
11	Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses of Broad Scope	Final Report
12	Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution	Final Report
13, Rev. 1	Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses	Final Report
14	Program-Specific Guidance About Well Logging, Tracer, and Field Flood Study Licenses	Final Report
15	Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses	Final Report
16	Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses Authorizing Distribution to General Licensees	Final Report

FOREWORD

Vol. No.	Volume Title	Status
17	Program-Specific Guidance About Special Nuclear Material of Less Than Critical Mass Licenses	Final Report
18	Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses	Final Report
19	Guidance For Agreement State Licensees About NRC Form 241 "Report of Proposed Activities in Non-Agreement States, Areas of Exclusive Federal Jurisdiction, or Offshore Waters" and Guidance for NRC Licensees Proposing to Work in Agreement State Jurisdiction (Reciprocity)	Final Report
20	Guidance About Administrative Licensing Procedures	Final Report
21	Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator	Final Report

The current document, NUREG-1556, Vol. 21, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator," dated May 2007, is intended for use by applicants, licensees, NRC license reviewers, and other NRC personnel.

A team composed of staff from NRC Headquarters and Regional Offices prepared this document, drawing on their collective experience in radiation safety in general and as specifically applied to accelerator-produced radioactive materials.

This report represents a step in the transition from the current paper-based process to the new electronic process. This document is available on the Internet at the following address: <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr1556/v21/>.

NUREG-1556, Vol. 21, is not a substitute for NRC regulations and compliance is not required. The approaches and methods described in this report are provided for information only. Methods and solutions different from those described in this report will be acceptable if they provide a basis for the staff to make the determination needed to issue or continue a license.

Charles L. Miller

Charles L. Miller, Director
Office of Federal and State Materials and
Environmental Management Programs

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The writing team thanks the individuals listed below for assisting in the development and review of the report. All participants provided valuable insights, observations, and recommendations.

The team would like to thank NRC Regional Offices, and all of the States that provided comments and technical information that assisted in the development of this report. The team also thanks Justine Cowan, Loleta Dixon, Agi Seaton, and Roxanne Summers of Computer Sciences Corporation (CSC).

The Participants

Bailey, Edgar D.
Bakhsh, Sarah R.
Beardsley, Michelle R.
Blanton, Richard L.
Carrico, J. Bruce
Howe, Donna-Beth
Katanic, Janine F.
Taylor, Torre M.
Tobin, Jennifer C.
Ullrich, Elizabeth X.
White, Duane E.
Williamson, Michael K.

ABBREVIATIONS

AEA	Atomic Energy Act
ALARA	as low as is reasonably achievable
ALI	annual limit on intake
ANP	authorized nuclear pharmacist
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ANSIR	Awareness of National Security Issues and Response
bkg	background
BPR	Business Process Redesign
Bq	becquerel
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
cm	centimeter
cpm	counts per minute
DAC	derived air concentration
DFP	decommissioning funding plan
DIS	decay in storage
DOE	United States Department of Energy
DOT	United States Department of Transportation
dpm	disintegrations per minute
dpm/cm ²	disintegrations per minute per square centimeter
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
EPAct	Energy Policy Act of 2005
FA	financial assurance
FDA	United States Food and Drug Administration
FSME	Office of Federal and State Materials and Environmental Management Programs
GM	Geiger-Mueller
GPO	Government Printing Office
HAZMAT	hazardous material
IN	Information Notice

ABBREVIATIONS

IP	inspection procedure
LLW	low-level radioactive waste
LSC	liquid scintillation counter
LSA	low specific activity
MCA	multichannel analyzer
mCi	millicurie
mGy	milliGray
MDA	minimum detectable activity
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
mR	milliroentgen
mrem	millirem
mrem/hr	millirem per hour
mSv	millisievert
mSv/hr	millisievert per hour
NARM	Naturally Occurring and Accelerator-Produced Radioactive Material
NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NMSS	Office of Nuclear Materials Safety and Safeguards
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NVLAP	National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OSL	Optically-Stimulated Luminescence
P&GD	Policy and Guidance Directive
PET	Positron Emission Tomography
QA	quality assurance
R	roentgen
Ra-226	radium-226
RG	Regulatory Guide
RIS	Regulatory Issue Summary
RSO	radiation safety officer
SI	International System of Units (abbreviated SI from the French, Le Système Internationale d'Unités)

SSDR	Sealed Source and Device Registry
std	standard
Sv	sievert
TAR	technical assistance request
TEDE	total effective dose equivalent
TLD	thermoluminescent dosimeter
μ Ci	microcurie

1 PURPOSE OF REPORT

This report provides guidance to applicants that produce radioactive materials using an accelerator(s). It provides guidance to an applicant in preparing a license application as well as NRC criteria for evaluating the license application. The body of this document contains the standard requirements and guidance for the possession and distribution of radioactive material (e.g., radiochemicals) that is produced by an accelerator(s), which is located at the applicant's facility. This report also provides guidance to applicants in applying for authorization for the production and noncommercial distribution of Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs to medical use licensees in a consortium.

This report was developed in accordance with the Energy policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct), which expanded the definition of byproduct material as defined in Section 11(e) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (AEA), placing additional material under NRC regulatory authority to include accelerator-produced radioactive materials and naturally occurring radioactive material such as discrete sources of radium-226 (Ra-226). This report does not provide guidance on the operation of an accelerator because NRC does not regulate the operation of the accelerator. Also, this report is not to be used by materials manufacturers that process raw material and/or sources without the use of an accelerator and distribute the processed materials to users as finished products. For manufacturing and distribution of byproduct material, see NUREG-1556, Vol. 12, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution," dated December 2000.

This report identifies the information needed to complete NRC Form 313, "Application for Material License," (Appendix B) for the possession and use of byproduct material. If the applicant requires another type of license(s) for its activities such as a commercial radiopharmacy license or a broad-scope license, also refer to the other guidance documents in this NUREG-1556 series, which are available at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr1556/>. The information collection requirements in Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 30, and NRC Form 313 have been approved under the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Clearance Numbers 3150-0017, 3150-0001, 3150-0020, 3150-0009, and 3150-0120, respectively.

As a guidance document intended to assist a wide variety of applicants, this report contains a considerable amount of information about how licensees may choose to implement their programs to meet NRC regulatory requirements. The information in this document is not intended to impose any conditions beyond those required by the regulations in 10 CFR. This report provides specific guidance on what information should be submitted in an application to satisfy NRC requirements.

Guidance and model procedures provided in this NUREG that are not required to be submitted are for illustrative purposes to guide licensees in developing their programs. Use of the word "should" implies "may" and is not intended to mean "must" or "shall"; the procedures provided in this guidance are intended to serve only as examples.

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Sections 1 through 7 of this document provide background information. Section 8 describes, item-by-item, the information that should be provided in Items 1 through 11 of NRC Form 313, in completing a license application. The format within this document for each item of technical information is:

- **Regulations** - references the regulations applicable to the item;
- **Criteria** - outlines the criteria used to judge the adequacy of the applicant's response;
- **Discussion** - provides additional information on the topic sufficient to meet the needs of most readers; and
- **Response from Applicant** - provides suggested response(s), offers the option of an alternative reply, or indicates that no response is needed on that topic during the licensing process.

Notes and References are self-explanatory and may not be found for each item on NRC Form 313.

NRC Form 313 does not have sufficient space for applicants to provide full responses to Items 5 through 11; the answers to those items are to be provided on separate sheets of paper and submitted with the completed NRC Form 313. For convenience and for streamlined handling of possession for production and distribution applications, applicants may use the format in Appendix C, "Suggested Format For Providing Information Requested in Items 5 through 11 of NRC Form 313 for a Possession License," to provide supporting information to NRC.

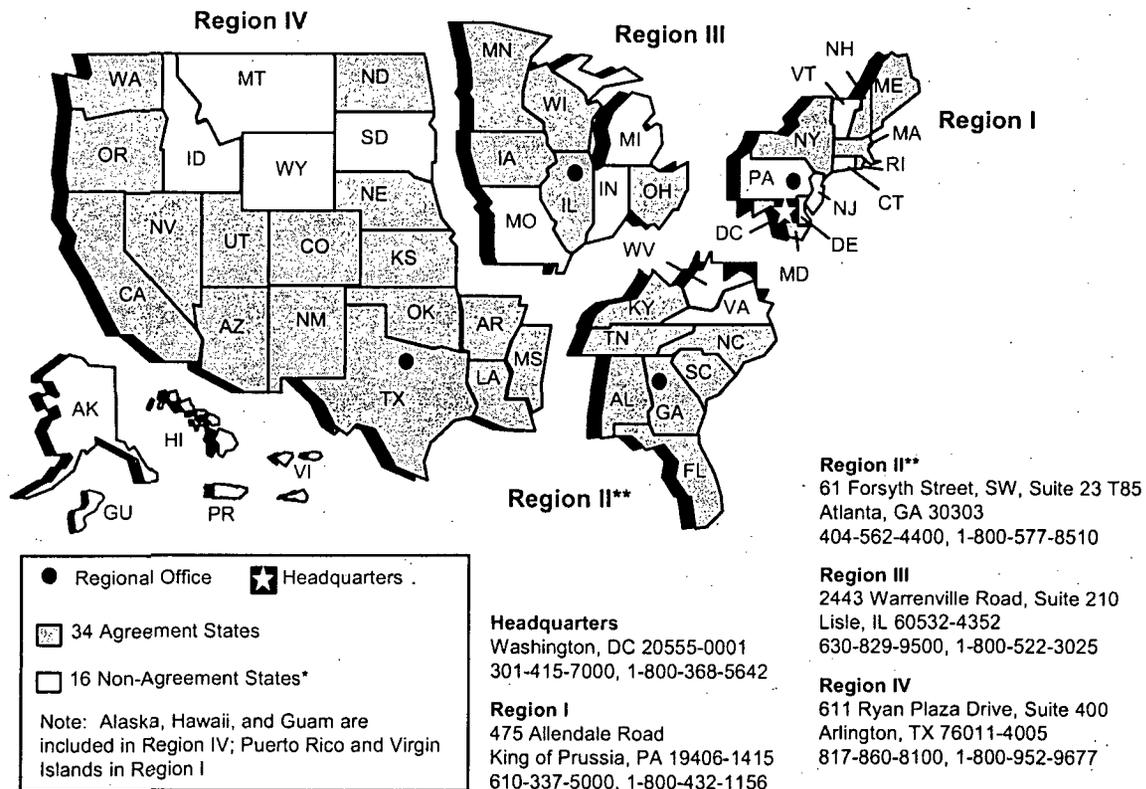
Appendices E through P contain additional information on various radiation safety topics. Appendix D contains a sample possession license for production and distribution activities; it contains the conditions most often found on this type of license, although not all licenses will have all conditions. Appendix Q provides guidance on preparing information for an authorization to produce and noncommercially distribute PET radioactive drugs to medical use licensees in a consortium.

In this document, dose or radiation dose means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent (TEDE). These terms are defined in 10 CFR Part 20. Rem, and its International System of Units (SI) equivalent sievert (1 rem = 0.01 sievert (Sv)), is used to describe units of radiation exposure or dose. This is done because 10 CFR Part 20 sets dose limits in terms of rem, not rad or roentgen (R). When the radioactive material emits beta and gamma rays, for practical reasons, we assume that 1 R = 1 rad = 1 rem. For alpha-emitting radioactive material, 1 rad is not equal to 1 rem. Determination of dose equivalent (rem) from an absorbed dose (rad) from alpha particles requires the use of an appropriate quality factor (Q) value. Q values are used to convert absorbed doses (rad) to dose equivalent (rem). Q values for alpha particles are addressed in Tables 1004(b)(1) and (2) in 10 CFR 20.1004.

2 AGREEMENT STATES

Certain states, called Agreement States (see Figure 2.1), have entered into agreements with NRC that give them the authority to license and inspect byproduct, source, or special nuclear materials used or possessed within their borders. Any applicant, other than a Federal agency or Federally recognized Indian tribe, who wishes to possess or use licensed material in one of these Agreement States should contact the responsible officials in that State for guidance on preparing an application. These applications should be filed with State officials, not with NRC.

Locations of NRC Offices and Agreement States



* The 16 Non-Agreement States include three States that have filed letters of intent: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Virginia.
** All applicants for materials licenses located in Region II's geographical area must send their applications to Region I.

1556-001q.ppt
053107

Figure 2.1 U.S. Map Location of NRC Offices and Agreement States.

In the special situation of work at Federally controlled sites in Agreement States, it is necessary to know the jurisdictional status of the land in order to determine whether NRC or the Agreement State has regulatory authority. The NRC has regulatory authority over land determined to be "exclusive Federal jurisdiction," while the Agreement State has jurisdiction over nonexclusive Federal jurisdiction land. Applicants are responsible for finding out, in advance, the jurisdictional status of the specific areas where they plan to conduct licensed operations. The NRC recommends that applicants ask their local contact for the Federal agency

controlling the site (e.g., contract officer, base environmental health officer, district office staff) to help determine the jurisdictional status of the land and to provide the information in writing, in order to comply with NRC or Agreement State regulatory requirements, as appropriate. Additional guidance on determining jurisdictional status is found in All Agreement States Letter, SP-96-022, dated February 16, 1996, which is available at <http://nrc-stp.ornl.gov/asletters/other/sp96022.pdf>.

Table 2.1 provides a quick way to check on which agency has regulatory authority.

Table 2.1 Who Regulates the Activity?

Applicant and Proposed Location of Work	Regulatory Agency
Federal agency or Federally recognized Indian tribe ¹ regardless of location (except the Department of Energy and, under most circumstances, its prime contractors are exempt from licensing [10 CFR 30.12])	NRC
Non-Federal entity in non-Agreement State, District of Columbia, US territory, or possession, or in Offshore Federal Waters	NRC
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State at non-Federally controlled site	Agreement State
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State at Federally controlled site <i>not</i> subject to exclusive Federal jurisdiction	Agreement State
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State at Federally controlled site subject to exclusive Federal jurisdiction	NRC

¹NRC exercises jurisdiction as the regulatory authority on land where a Federally recognized Indian tribe has tribal jurisdiction. Section 274b Agreements do not give States authority to regulate nuclear material in these areas. Companies owned or operated by native American Indians or non-Indians wishing to possess or use licensed material in these areas would contact the appropriate NRC Regional Office to request a license application.

Reference: A current list of Agreement States is available at the Office of Federal and State Materials and Environmental Management Programs' (FSME) public website, which is located at <http://nrc-stp.ornl.gov>. As an alternative, request the list from an NRC Regional Office.

3 MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY

The NRC recognizes that effective Radiation Safety Program management is vital to achieving safe operations that are in compliance with the regulations.

“Management” refers to the processes for conduct and control of a Radiation Safety Program and to the individuals who are responsible for those processes and who have *authority to provide necessary resources* to achieve regulatory compliance.

To ensure adequate management involvement, a management representative must sign the submitted application, acknowledging management’s commitments and responsibility for the following:

- Radiation safety, security, and control of radioactive materials, and compliance with regulations;
- Completeness and accuracy of the radiation safety records and all information provided to NRC (10 CFR 30.9);
- Knowledge about the contents of the license and application;
- Compliance with current NRC and Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures;
- Commitment to provide adequate resources (including space, equipment, personnel, time, and, if needed, contractors) to the Radiation Safety Program to ensure that the public and workers are protected from radiation hazards and that compliance with regulations is maintained;
- Selection and assignment of a qualified individual to serve as the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) for licensed activities;
- Prohibition against discrimination of employees engaged in protected activities (10 CFR 30.7);
- Commitment to provide information to employees regarding the employee protection and deliberate misconduct provisions in 10 CFR 30.7 and 10 CFR 30.10, respectively;
- Commitment to obtain NRC’s prior written consent before transferring control of the license; and
- Notification of the appropriate NRC Regional Administrator in writing, immediately following filing of petition for voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy (10 CFR 30.34(h)).

For information on NRC inspection, investigation, enforcement, and other compliance programs, see the current version of NRC’s Enforcement Policy, which is included on NRC’s Web site at <http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/regulatory/enforcement.html>.

4 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

It is the applicant's or licensee's responsibility to obtain up-to-date copies of applicable regulations, read and understand the requirements of each of these regulations, and comply with each applicable regulation. The following Parts of 10 CFR Chapter I contain regulations applicable to possession for production of radioactive materials using an accelerator:

- 10 CFR Part 2, "Rules of Practice for Domestic Licensing Proceedings and Issuance of Orders";
- 10 CFR Part 19, "Notices, Instructions and Reports to Workers: Inspection and Investigations";
- 10 CFR Part 20, "Standards for Protection Against Radiation";
- 10 CFR Part 21, "Reporting of Defects and Noncompliance";
- 10 CFR Part 30, "Rules of General Applicability to Domestic Licensing of Byproduct Material";
- 10 CFR Part 31, "General Domestic Licenses for Byproduct Material";
- 10 CFR Part 32, "Specific Domestic Licenses to Manufacture or Transfer Certain Items Containing Byproduct Material";
- 10 CFR Part 33, "Specific Domestic Licenses of Broad Scope for Byproduct Material"; and
- 10 CFR Part 71, "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material."

Part 71 requires that licensees or applicants who transport licensed material or who may offer such material to a carrier for transport comply with the applicable requirements of the DOT that are found in 49 CFR Parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397. Copies of DOT regulations can be found at <http://hazmat.dot.gov/>.

- 10 CFR Part 170, "Fees for Facilities, Materials, Import and Export Licenses and Other Regulatory Services Under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended"; and
- 10 CFR Part 171, "Annual Fees for Reactor Operating Licenses, and Fuel Cycle Licenses and Materials Licenses, Including Holders of Certificates of Compliance, Registrations, and Quality Assurance Program Approvals and Government Agencies Licensed by the NRC."

Copies of the above documents may be obtained by calling the Government Printing Office (GPO) order desk in Washington, DC at (202) 512-1800, or online at <http://www.bookstore.gpo.gov>. A single copy of the above documents may be requested from NRC's Regional Offices (see Figure 2.1 for addresses and telephone numbers). In addition, 10 CFR Parts 1-199 can be found on NRC's website at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/>. Note that NRC and all other Federal agencies publish amendments to their regulations in the Federal Register.

5 HOW TO FILE

5.1 PAPER APPLICATION

Applicants for a materials license should do the following:

- Be sure to use the most recent guidance in preparing an application;
- Complete NRC Form 313 (Appendix B) Items 1 through 4, 12, and 13 on the form itself;
- Complete NRC Form 313 Items 5 through 11 on supplementary pages or use the format provided in Appendix C;
- For each separate sheet, other than Appendix C, that is submitted with the application, identify and key it to the item number on the application or the topic to which it refers;
- Submit all documents on 8-1/2 x 11-inch paper;
- Avoid submitting proprietary information unless it is absolutely necessary;
- If submitted, proprietary information and other sensitive information must be clearly identified (see Section 5.2 below);
- Submit an original, signed application and one copy; and
- Retain one copy of the license application for future reference.

As required by 10 CFR 30.32(c), applications must be signed by a duly authorized representative; see Section on "Certification."

Using the suggested wording of responses and committing to using the model procedures in this report will expedite NRC's review.

As explained in the "Foreword," NRC's new licensing process will be faster and more efficient, in part, through acceptance and processing of electronic applications in the future. The NRC will continue to accept paper applications. However, these will be scanned through an optical character reader to convert them to electronic format. To ensure a smooth transition to electronic applications, applicants should:

Submit printed or typewritten – not handwritten – text on smooth, crisp paper that will feed easily into the scanner;

- Choose typeface designs that are sans serif, such as Arial, Helvetica, Futura, Universe; the text of this document is in a serif font called Times New Roman;
- Use 12-point or larger font;
- Avoid stylized characters such as script, italic, etc.;
- Ensure that the print is clear and sharp; and

- Ensure that there is high contrast between the ink and paper (black ink on white paper is best).

5.2 IDENTIFYING AND PROTECTING SENSITIVE INFORMATION

All licensing applications, except for portions containing sensitive information, will be made available for review in NRC's Public Document Room and electronically at the Public Electronic Reading Room. For more information on the Public Electronic Reading Room, visit www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html.

There are several types of sensitive information which must be identified, marked, and protected against unauthorized disclosure to the public. Key examples are as follows:

- **Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets:** If it is necessary to submit proprietary information or trade secrets, follow the procedure in 10 CFR 2.390(b). Failure to follow this procedure could result in disclosure of the proprietary information to the public or substantial delays in processing the application.
- **Private information:** Personal information about employees or other individuals should not be submitted unless specifically requested by NRC. Examples of private information are: Social Security number, home address, home telephone number, date of birth, and radiation dose information. If private information is submitted, it should be separated from the public portion of the application and clearly marked: "Privacy Act Information - Withhold Under 10 CFR 2.390."
- **Security-Related Information:** Following the events of September 11, 2001, NRC changed its procedures to avoid release of information that terrorists could use to plan or execute an attack against facilities or citizens in the United States. As a result, certain types of information are no longer routinely released and are treated as sensitive unclassified information. For example, certain information about the quantities and locations of radioactive material at licensed facilities, and associated security measures, is no longer released to the public. Therefore, sensitive security-related information in an application should be marked as specified in Regulatory Issue Summary 2005-31, available at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/gen-comm/reg-issues/2005/ri200531.pdf>. Additional information on procedures and any updates are available at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/sensitive-info.html>.

5.3 ELECTRONIC APPLICATION

As the electronic licensing process develops, it is anticipated that NRC may provide mechanisms for filing applications via CD-ROM and through the Internet. Additional filing instructions will be provided as these new mechanisms become available.

6 WHERE TO FILE

Applicants wishing to possess or use licensed material in any State or U.S. territory or possession subject to NRC jurisdiction must file an application with the NRC Regional Office for the locale in which the material will be possessed and/or used. Federally recognized Indian tribes also must file applications with the appropriate NRC Regional Office. Figure 2.1 shows NRC's four Regional Offices and their respective areas for licensing purposes and identifies Agreement States. Note that all materials license applications are submitted to Regions I, III, or IV. All materials license applicants located in Region II's geographical area should send their applications to Region I.

In general, applicants wishing to possess or use licensed material in Agreement States must file an application with the Agreement State, not NRC. However, if work will be conducted at federally controlled sites in Agreement States, applicants must first determine the jurisdictional status of the land in order to determine whether NRC or the Agreement State has regulatory authority. See the Section on "Agreement States" for additional information.

7 LICENSE FEES

Each application for which a fee is specified must be accompanied by the appropriate fee. Refer to 10 CFR 170.31 to determine the amount of the fee. The NRC will not issue the licensing action prior to fee receipt. Consult 10 CFR 170.11 for information on exemptions from these fees. Once technical review has begun, no fees will be refunded; application fees will be charged regardless of NRC's disposition of an application or the withdrawal of an application.

Most NRC licensees are also subject to annual fees; refer to 10 CFR 171.16. Consult 10 CFR 171.11 for information on exemptions from annual fees and 10 CFR 171.16(c) on reduced annual fees for licensees that qualify as "small entities."

Direct all questions about NRC's fees or completion of Item 12 of NRC Form 313 to the Office of the Chief Financial Officer at NRC Headquarters in Rockville, Maryland, (301) 415-7554. Information about fees may also be obtained by calling NRC's toll free number (800) 368-5642, extension 415-7554. The e-mail address is fees@nrc.gov.

8 CONTENTS OF AN APPLICATION

The following comments apply to the indicated items on NRC Form 313 (Appendix B).

All items in the application should be completed in enough detail for NRC to determine that the proposed equipment, facilities, training and experience, and Radiation Safety Program satisfy regulatory requirements and are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and property. Consideration will be given, when developing the application, to the concepts of keeping exposure as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA) and the minimization of contamination.

Regarding ALARA, 10 CFR 20.1101(b) states: "The licensee shall use, to the extent practicable, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA)." ALARA concepts and philosophy are discussed in Regulatory Guide 8.10, "Operating Philosophy for Maintaining Occupational Radiation Exposures As Low As Is Reasonably Achievable." Applicants for production licenses must address ALARA considerations in all aspects of their programs; e.g., monitoring and controlling external and internal personnel exposure and monitoring and controlling air and liquid effluents. ALARA considerations, including establishing administrative action levels and monitoring programs, need to be documented in the application.

Under 10 CFR 20.1406, license applicants are required to describe how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste. Like ALARA, the applicant must address these concerns in all aspects of its programs.

All information related to activities under NRC jurisdiction submitted during the licensing process will be incorporated as part of the license, unless otherwise specified, and may be subject to review during inspection.

8.1 ITEM 1: LICENSE ACTION TYPE

THIS IS AN APPLICATION FOR (Check appropriate item)

Type of Action	License No.
<input type="checkbox"/> A. New License	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> B. Amendment	XX-XXXXXX-XX
<input type="checkbox"/> C. Renewal	XX-XXXXXX-XX

Check A for a new license request.

Check B for an amendment¹ to an existing license, and provide license number.

Check C for renewal¹ of an existing license, and provide license number.

8.2 ITEM 2: APPLICANT'S NAME AND MAILING ADDRESS

List the legal name of the applicant's corporation or other legal entity with direct control over possession and use of the radioactive material. A division or department within a legal entity may not be a licensee; however, a subsidiary of a larger entity may be a licensee. An individual may be designated as the applicant only if the individual is acting in a private capacity and the possession and use of the radioactive material is not connected with employment in a corporation or other legal entity. Provide the mailing address where correspondence should be sent. A Post Office box number is an acceptable mailing address.

Notify NRC of any changes in the mailing address; these changes do not require a fee.

Note: The NRC must be notified before control of the license is transferred or when bankruptcy proceedings have been initiated. See below for more details. NUREG-1556, Vol. 15, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses," discusses the potential for the security and control of licensed material to be compromised during periods of organizational instability.

Timely Notification of Transfer of Control

Regulation: 10 CFR 30.34(b).

Criteria: Licensees must provide full information and obtain NRC's prior written consent before transferring control of the license, also commonly referred to as "transferring the license."

¹ See "Amendments and Renewals to a License" later in this document.

Discussion: Transferring control may be the result of mergers, buyouts, or majority stock transfers. Although it is not NRC's intent to interfere with the business decisions of licensees, it is necessary for licensees to obtain prior NRC written consent. This ensures that:

- Radioactive materials are possessed, used, or controlled only by persons who have valid NRC licenses;
- Materials are properly used and secured;
- Persons using these materials are competent and committed to implementing appropriate radiological controls;
- A clear chain of custody is established to identify who is responsible for final disposal of the licensed materials; and
- Public health and safety are not compromised by the possession and use of such materials.

Response from Applicant: None required from an applicant for a new license. For additional information, refer to NUREG-1556, Vol. 15, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses," dated November 2000.

Notification of Bankruptcy Proceedings

Regulation: 10 CFR 30.34(h).

Criteria: Immediately following filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy for or against a licensee, the licensee must notify the appropriate NRC Regional Administrator, in writing, identifying the bankruptcy court in which the petition was filed and the date of filing.

Discussion: Even though a licensee may have filed for bankruptcy, the licensee remains responsible for all regulatory requirements. The NRC must know when licensees are in bankruptcy proceedings in order to determine whether there are any public health and safety concerns (e.g., contaminated facility). The NRC shares the results of its determinations with other involved entities (e.g., trustee) so that health and safety issues can be resolved before bankruptcy actions are completed.

Response from Applicant: None required at the time of application for a new license. Licensees must immediately (within 24 hours) notify NRC following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy for or against the licensee.

Reference: See NUREG-1556, Vol. 15, "Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses," dated November 2000.

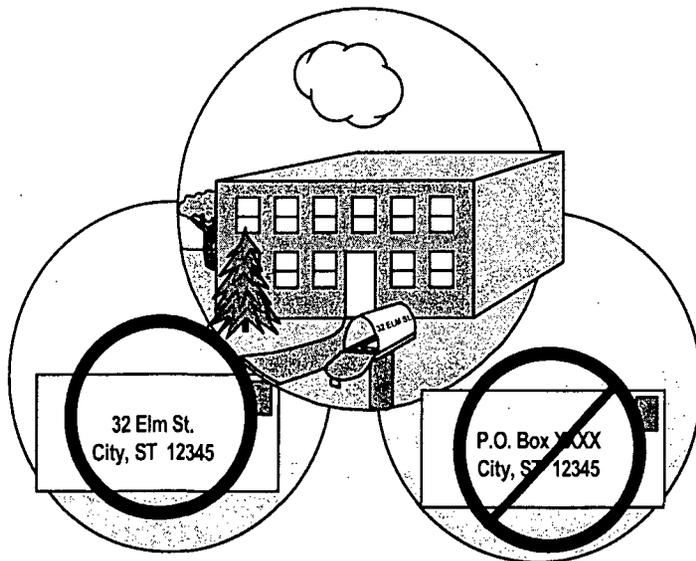
8.3 ITEM 3: ADDRESS(ES) WHERE LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED OR POSSESSED

Specify the street address, city, and state or other descriptive address (e.g., on Highway 10, 5 miles east of the intersection of Highway 10 and State Route 234, Anytown, State) for each facility. The descriptive address should be sufficient to allow an NRC inspector to find the facility location. Sketches or street maps indicating the nearest intersection and the location of the proposed facility would be helpful but are not required. A Post Office Box address is not acceptable, as illustrated in Figure 8.1. Documents that give exact location of use should be marked "Security-Related Information - Withhold Under 10 CFR 2.390".

If licensed material is to be possessed or possessed and used at more than one location, give the specific address of each location. Applicants for a broad-scope license need not identify each facility at a particular address where licensed material will be possessed or possessed and used. For example, broad-scope applicants can specify that licensed material will be possessed or possessed and used on the manufacturing campus of ABC Corporation located on Presidential Avenue in Anytown, State.

Applicants should identify all facilities designed or established for special uses; e.g., interim or long-term waste storage facilities, high-activity laboratories and iodination facilities.

An NRC-approved license amendment identifying a new location of possession or possession and use, which is not encompassed by a location described on the existing license, is required before receiving, using, and storing licensed material at that location.



RPh17a.ppt
082898

Figure 8.1 Location of Possession and/or Use. *An acceptable location of possession and/or use specifies street address, city, state, and zip code and does not include a Post Office box number.*

Being granted an NRC license does not relieve a licensee from complying with other applicable Federal, State, or local regulations (e.g., local zoning requirements).

Note: As discussed later under "Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning," licensees must maintain permanent records of where licensed material was possessed or possessed and used or stored while the license was in force. This is important for making future determinations about the release of these locations for unrestricted use (e.g., before the license is terminated). Acceptable records are sketches, written descriptions of the specific locations, or room numbers where licensed material is possessed and used or stored, and any records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in or around the licensee's facilities.

8.4 ITEM 4: PERSON TO BE CONTACTED ABOUT THIS APPLICATION

Identify the individual who can answer questions about the application and include his or her telephone number. This individual, usually the RSO, will serve as the point of contact during the review of the application and during the period of the license. If this individual is not a full-time employee of the licensed entity, his or her position and relationship should be specified. No individual other than the duly authorized applicant may, for any licensing matter, act on behalf of the applicant or provide information without the applicant's written authorization. The NRC should be notified if the person assigned to this function changes or if his or her telephone number changes. Notification of a contact change is for information only and would not be considered an application for license amendment, unless the notification involves a change in the contact person who is also the RSO.

8.5 ITEM 5: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

8.5.1 UNSEALED AND/OR SEALED BYPRODUCT MATERIAL

Regulations: 10 CFR 30.4, 10 CFR 30.6, 10 CFR 30.11, 10 CFR 30.32, 10 CFR 30.33, 10 CFR 30.34, 10 CFR 30.36, 10 CFR 30.37, 10 CFR 30.38, 10 CFR 32.19, 10 CFR 32.210, 10 CFR Part 51.

Criteria: A specific license is required, describing and authorizing the production and distribution of radioactive materials to persons specifically licensed. Applicants must submit information specifying each radionuclide that will be produced, the form of the radionuclide, and the maximum activity to be possessed at any one time. The list of radionuclides should also include incidentally activated radionuclides that are produced during production of the primary radionuclide(s).

Discussion: For incidentally activated radionuclides, the applicant could request authorization to possess and use byproduct material with atomic numbers from 1 through 83. The applicant should indicate the total cumulative quantity for all radionuclides to be possessed at any one time, and the total cumulative possession should be commensurate with the applicant's needs, facilities, procedures, and demonstrated experience. If certain incidentally activated radionuclides will be produced in much larger quantities than described in the atomic number 1-83 request and the radionuclides have a half-life great than 120 days, the applicant

should list these separately rather than increase the possession limit for all radionuclides. Similarly, if it is known that certain relatively more hazardous incidentally activated radionuclides are produced in smaller quantities, they should also be listed separately. Note that it is important to carefully select the type of material used in the equipment (e.g., accelerator), shielding, and facility of an accelerator facility in order to minimize the amount and type of incidentally activated radionuclides that are produced during the production of radioactive material using an accelerator.

If needed, an applicant may request authorization to possess byproduct materials with atomic numbers greater than 83 (e.g., atomic numbers 84 to 96). For this request, the applicant should state the maximum quantity of each radionuclide to be possessed at any one time and the total cumulative quantity for all radionuclides. Note that authorization to possess byproduct materials with atomic numbers 84 through 96 does not authorize the possession of uranium, thorium, or plutonium because, even though these elements have atomic numbers within the range of 84 through 96, these materials are either source material or special nuclear material and not byproduct material.

Each authorized radionuclide is listed on an NRC license by its element name, form, and the maximum amount the licensee may possess at any one time (maximum possession limit), as shown in items 6, 7, and 8 of the sample licenses in Appendix D.

On August 8, 2005, the EPA Act gave NRC regulatory authority over additional byproduct material. This new byproduct material includes naturally occurring radionuclides, such as radium-226, and accelerator-produced radionuclides (see 10 CFR 30.4 for a complete definition of byproduct material under the EPA Act).

Applicants and licensees should also determine whether they possess or will possess sealed sources or devices, which would include check, calibration, transmission, and reference sources, or unsealed radioactive materials containing this new byproduct material. Applicants must request authorization for possession of these sealed source(s) or device(s).

Note that naturally occurring and accelerator-produced sealed sources and devices that were produced prior to August 8, 2005, may not have received radiation safety evaluations and/or have been registered by the NRC or Agreement State. If the applicant possesses these types of sources and/or devices, the applicant must submit the information required in 10 CFR 30.32(g).

A safety evaluation of sealed sources and devices is performed by NRC or an Agreement State before authorizing a manufacturer (or distributor) to distribute them to specific licensees. The safety evaluation is documented in a Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR) Certificate. Information on SSDR certificates is available on NRC's web site at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/ssd/obtain-reports.html> and may also be obtained by contacting the Registration Assistant by calling NRC's toll-free number, (800) 368-5642, extension 415-7231. For additional guidance relating to sealed sources and devices, see also NUREG-1556, Vol. 3., Rev. 1, "Applications for Sealed Source and Device Evaluation and Registration."

The applicant should list each requested radionuclide by its element name and its mass number in Item 5 on NRC Form 313. It is necessary to specify whether the material will be acquired and used in unsealed or sealed form. The name of the specific chemical compound that contains the radionuclide is not generally required.

For unsealed radioactive material, applicants should specify whether radionuclides that are produced will be in volatile or nonvolatile form, since additional safety precautions are required when handling material in a volatile form. Also, if the facility possesses discrete sources of radium-226, the discrete source should be described, since additional precautions may need to be taken if the source is compromised. Applicants requesting discrete sources of radium-226 and authorization to manipulate volatile radioactive material must describe appropriate facilities and engineering controls as described in Section 8.9, "Facilities and Equipment," and radiation safety procedures for handling of such material in specific responses to Section 8.10.4, "Occupational Dose"; Section 8.10.5, "Public Dose"; Section 8.10.6, "Safe Handling of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures"; and Section 8.10.7, "Surveys and Leak Tests."

The anticipated possession limit in becquerel (Bq) or curie (Ci) for each radionuclide should also be specified. Possession limits must include the total anticipated inventory, including licensed material in storage and waste, and should be commensurate with the applicant's needs and facilities for safe handling. Applicants should review the requirements for submitting a certification for financial assurance for decommissioning before specifying possession limits of any radionuclide with a half-life greater than 120 days. These requirements are discussed in Section 8.5.2, Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.

Response from Applicant:

For unsealed materials:

- Provide an element name with mass number, chemical and/or physical form, and a maximum requested possession limit for each radionuclide produced.
- Identify the largest quantity of each radionuclide to be possessed at one time under the license, including produced, stored, and waste materials.

Note: For incidentally activated radionuclides, the applicant may request authorization to possess and use any form of byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83. However, the applicant should indicate the total cumulative quantity for all radionuclides to be possessed at any one time.

For potentially volatile materials (e.g., I-123):

- Specify whether the material will be free (volatile) or bound (nonvolatile) and the requested possession limit for each form.

For sealed radioactive materials and discrete sources of radium-226:

- Identify each radionuclide (element name and mass number) that will be used in each source;
- Provide the manufacturer's (distributor's) name and model number for each sealed source and device and discrete source of radium-226 requested;
- Confirm that each sealed source, device, source/device combination, and discrete source of radium-226 is registered as an approved sealed source, device or discrete source by NRC or an Agreement State;
- Confirm that the activity per source and maximum activity in each device will not exceed the maximum activity listed on the approved certificate of registration issued by NRC or by an Agreement State; and
- If the above information cannot be provided for the discrete source of radium-226, describe the discrete source.

Notes:

- Licensees who request a possession limit in excess of the quantities specified in 10 CFR 30.72, must submit an emergency plan, as specified in 10 CFR 30.32(i).
- For depleted uranium, specify the total amount (in kilograms).
- When responding to this Section, licensees should follow the guidance in Section 5.2 to determine if their response includes sensitive security-related information and needs to be marked accordingly.

8.5.2 FINANCIAL ASSURANCE AND RECORDKEEPING FOR DECOMMISSIONING

Regulations: 10 CFR 30.35, 10 CFR 30.34(b).

Criteria: A licensee authorized to possess radioactive material in excess of the limits specified in 10 CFR 30.35 must submit a decommissioning funding plan (DFP) or provide a certification of financial assurance (FA) for decommissioning. Even if a DFP or FA is not required, licensees are required to maintain, in an identified location, decommissioning records related to structures and equipment where radioactive materials are used or stored and related to leaking sources. Pursuant to 10 CFR 30.35(g), licensees must transfer records important to decommissioning to either of the following:

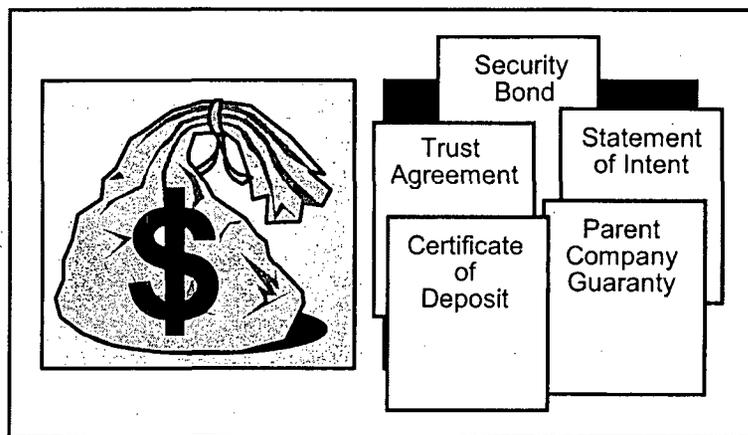
- The new licensee before licensed activities are transferred or assigned according to 10 CFR 30.34(b); or
- The appropriate NRC regional office before the license is terminated.

Discussion: The NRC wants to ensure that decommissioning will be carried out with minimum impact on public and occupational health and safety and the environment (53 FR 24018). Most

accelerator production facilities will be required to comply with the financial assurance requirements because of the activation materials that are produced during operation.

NRC regulations requiring a DFP or FA are designed to provide reasonable assurance that the decommissioning of licensed facilities will be accomplished in a safe and timely manner and that licensees will provide adequate funds to cover all costs associated with decommissioning. These requirements, if applicable, specify that a licensee either set aside funds for decommissioning activities or provide a guarantee, through a third party, that funds will be available. Applicants are required to submit a DFP or FA when the possession of radioactive material of half-life ($T_{1/2}$) greater than 120 days exceeds certain limits. Criteria for determining whether an applicant is required to submit a DFP or has an option of submitting either a DFP or FA (or neither) are stated in 10 CFR 30.35. A DFP contains a site-specific cost estimate and a certification of financial assurance. A Certification of Financial Assurance includes a certification that the licensee has provided the required financial assurance and an acceptable financial assurance instrument.

NUREG-1757, Vol. 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness," dated September 2003, provides guidance acceptable to NRC staff on the information (see Figure 8.2) to be provided for establishing financial assurance for decommissioning and a standard format for presenting the information.



1556-004.ppt
041300

Figure 8.2 Financial Assurance for Decommissioning. *Most licensees that possess and operate an accelerator will need to provide financial assurance for decommissioning. Large manufacturers may need one of several approved financial mechanisms.*

The requirements for maintaining records important to decommissioning, including the type of information required, (see Figure 8.3) are stated in 10 CFR 30.35(g). All licensees are required to maintain these records in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. In the event that the licensed activities are transferred to another person or entity, these records shall be transferred to the new licensee prior to transfer of the licensed activities. The new licensee is responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. Careful recordkeeping of radionuclides possessed and used, including form, amount, and area used, will facilitate area release and license termination.

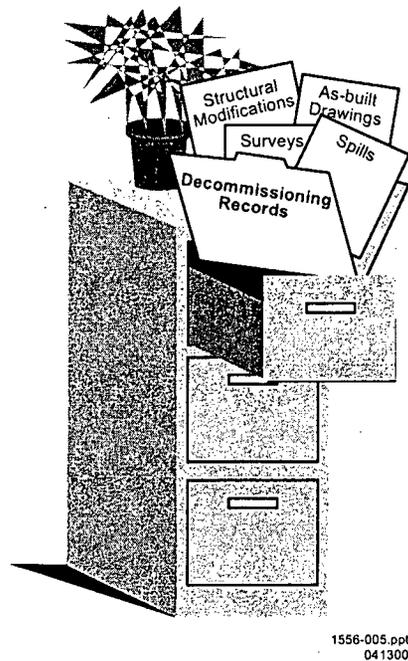


Figure 8.3 **Records Important to Decommissioning.** *Licensees must maintain records important to decommissioning, regardless of whether they need financial assurance for decommissioning.*

Response from Applicants: If a DFP or FA is required, submit the required documents as described in NUREG-1757, Vol. 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness," dated September 2003.

8.6 ITEM 6: PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED

Regulations: 10 CFR 30.33(a)(1), 10 CFR 30.4.

Criteria: For this license, the materials will be produced by an accelerator and transferred or distributed to another license for use. The radioactive material produced will be possessed and possibly stored. Also, the activated products will be handled during maintenance, repair and disposal activities.

Discussion: Applicants should specify that the radioactive material requested in Item 5 will be possessed and/or stored incident to production by an accelerator in accordance with the regulations. Applicants may use the format given in Table 8.1 to provide the requested information. Once material is produced, it will be transferred internally to another license or it will be distributed to another licensee that will use the material to create the final product. The produced radioactive material can be transferred or distributed to the following types of licenses:

- Manufacturing and distribution license,
- Commercial radiopharmacy license,
- Broad-scope license,

- Limited-scope license, and
- Medical use license.

For more information on applying for these types of licenses, refer to the following NUREG-1556 guidance reports:

- For a manufacturing and distribution license, refer to NUREG-1556 Vol. 12, “Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution”;
- For a commercial radiopharmacy license, refer to NUREG-1556 Vol. 13 Rev.1, “Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses”;
- For a broad-scope license, refer to NUREG-1556 Vol. 11, “Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses of Broad Scope”;
- For a limited-scope license, refer to NUREG-1556 Vol. 7, “Program-Specific Guidance About Academic, Research and Development, and Other Licenses of Limited Scope Including Gas Chromatographs and X-Ray Fluorescence Analyzers”; and
- For a Medical Use License, refer to NUREG-1556 Vol. 9, Rev. 2, “Program-Specific Guidance About Medical Use Licenses.”

If the applicant is a member of a consortium, and plans to produce and noncommercially distribute PET radioactive drugs to medical use licensees within the consortium, the applicant will need to request an authorization to perform these activities as part of its license application. As defined in 10 CFR 30.4, a consortium is an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own and share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distribution among its associated members for medical use. Furthermore, the PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution, Federal facility, or medical facility. Specific guidance for applicants requesting authorization for the production and noncommercial distribution of PET radioactive drugs to medical use licensees in a consortium can be found in Appendix Q of this document.

Table 8.1 Sample Format for Providing Information About Requested Radionuclides.

Radionuclide	Chemical/ Physical Form	Maximum Possession Limit	Proposed Use
Fluorine-18	Any	20 Curies	Production and possession of a radiochemical for transfer or distribution to authorized licensees.
Indium-111	Any	1 Curie	Production and possession of a radiochemical for transfer or distribution to authorized licensees.
Thallium-201	Any	1 Curie	Production and possession of a radiochemical for transfer or distribution to authorized licensees.
Iodine-123	Unbound/volatile	100 millicuries	Production and possession of a radiochemical for transfer or distribution to authorized licensees.
Pd-103	Any	50 Curies	Production and possession of a sealed source for transfer or distribution to authorized licensees.
Any byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83	Incidentally Activated Products	Not to exceed 20 millicuries per radionuclide and 1 curie total, except as noted	Possession and storage incident to production activities
Cobalt-60	Incidentally Activated Products	50 millicuries	Possession and storage incident to production activities
Manganese-54	Incidentally Activated Products	100 millicuries	Possession and storage incident to production activities
Cadmium-109	Incidentally Activated Products	100 millicuries	Possession and storage incident to production activities
Germanium-68	Sealed source, Mfg. name & model	10 millicuries per source and 50 millicuries total	Calibration and check of instruments

Response from Applicant: For accelerator-produced radionuclides, applicants should state that radioactive materials will be possessed and stored incident to their production by an accelerator in accordance with the regulations. For sealed sources that are not produced, specify their proposed use (e.g., calibration of instruments). Use of the format in Table 8.1 will facilitate the review of the application.

8.7 ITEM 7: INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE

Regulation: 10 CFR 30.3, 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3).

Criteria: Executive management, the RSO (and his/her staff, as necessary), and users work as a team to implement the Radiation Safety Program. Each individual plays a critical role within his or her area of responsibility. The roles and responsibilities of executive management, the RSO, the RSO's staff, users, and others in restricted areas are discussed in the Sections that follow. Refer to the subsequent Sections specific to the RSO and individuals authorized to handle licensed material.

Discussion: Individuals must be qualified by training and experience to possess and use the material for the purpose(s) requested in a manner that will protect health and minimize danger to life or property before an application for a license is approved.

Each program in which radioactive materials are possessed and used under an NRC license will have someone responsible for radiation safety and compliance with NRC's regulations. The individual's training and experience must be commensurate with his or her duties and responsibilities. Supporting staff should be provided, as appropriate, for the size and scope of the program. A Radiation Safety Program for a radioactive materials production facility may consist of some or all of the following characteristics:

- The need for accurate detection, identification, and measurement of radioactivity in various types of effluents (gas, liquid, solid) containing varying amounts of different radionuclides and for evaluation of these effluents against NRC regulatory requirements and limitations;
- The need for radioactive effluent treatment by filtration, absorption, adsorption, holdup;
- The need for the selection, evaluation, design, maintenance, and use of radioactive effluent treatment systems;
- The need for the selection, evaluation, and maintenance of radiation measurement and analysis equipment; and/or
- A potential for the contamination of facilities, equipment, and personnel, accompanied by the need to control such contamination (including airborne contamination), decontaminate personnel and equipment, and evaluate possible internal dose (including determination of the need for bioassays and interpretation of bioassay results).

NRC holds the licensee responsible for the Radiation Safety Program; therefore, it is essential that strong management controls and oversight exist to ensure that licensed activities are conducted safely. Management responsibility and liability are sometimes underemphasized or

not addressed in applications and are often poorly understood by licensee employees and managers. As discussed later in this guide, senior management will delegate to the RSO sufficient authority, organizational freedom, and management prerogative to communicate with and direct personnel regarding NRC regulations and license provisions and to terminate unsafe activities involving byproduct material. Other responsibilities will be delegated to other individuals. Such delegations should be clearly communicated to all parties. While these delegations are important to the operation of the program, the licensee's senior management maintains the ultimate responsibility for the safety of licensed activities.

Response from Applicant: Refer to the subsequent Sections specific to the individuals described above. Applicants should submit an organizational chart describing the management structure, reporting paths, and flow of authority between executive management and the RSO.

8.7.1 RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER

Regulation: 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3).

Criteria: RSOs must have training and specific experience with the types and quantities of licensed material to be authorized on the license.

Discussion: The person responsible for implementing the Radiation Safety Program is the RSO. This individual may also be called the Radiation Protection Officer. The RSO needs independent authority to stop operations that he or she considers unsafe. He or she must have sufficient time and commitment from management to fulfill certain duties and responsibilities to ensure that radioactive materials are possessed and used in a safe manner. Typical RSO duties are illustrated in Figure 8.4 and described in Appendix E. The NRC requires the name of the RSO to be listed on the license to ensure that licensee management has identified a responsible, qualified person and that the named individual knows of his or her designation as RSO.

To demonstrate adequate training and experience at a radioactive materials production facility, it is recommended that the RSO have: (1) at a minimum, a college degree at the Bachelor level or equivalent training and experience in physical, chemical, biological sciences, or engineering; and (2) training and experience commensurate with the scope of proposed activities. Training should include the following subjects:

- Radiation Protection Principles,
- Characteristics of Ionizing Radiation,
- Units of Radiation Dose and Quantities,
- Radiation Detection Instrumentation,
- Biological Hazards of Exposure to Radiation (appropriate to types and forms of licensed material to be possessed and used),
- NRC Regulatory Requirements and Standards, and
- Handling of Radioactive Materials in Relation to Production Activities (e.g., maintenance and repair of the accelerator).

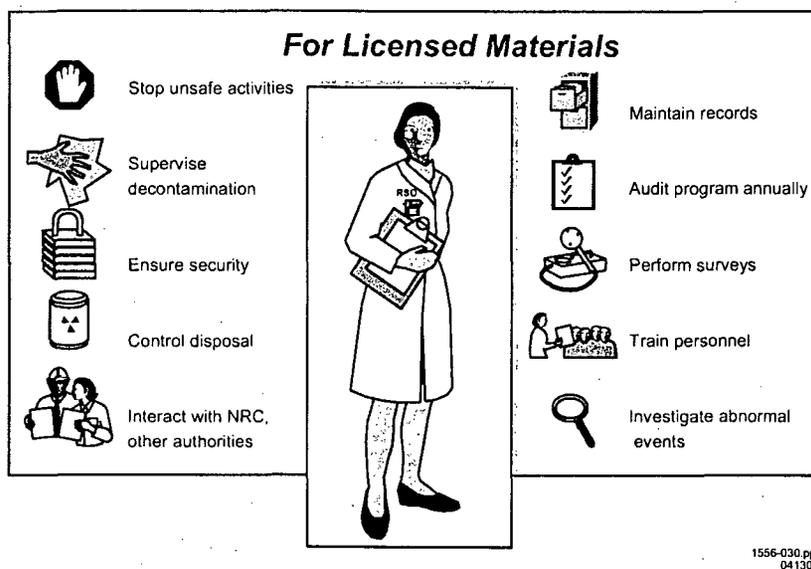


Figure 8.4 RSO Responsibilities. *Typical duties and responsibilities of RSOs.*

The amount of training and experience will depend on the type, form, quantity, and proposed use of the licensed material requested. For instance, in addition to a college degree, RSOs at accelerator facilities where workers may handle curie quantities of radioactive material should be specialists in the field of radiation protection and may need at least 40 hours of radiation safety training specific to their job duties as well as a year of experience with similar types, forms, quantities, and uses of radioactive material before they are qualified to be an RSO. The proposed RSO's training and experience must be sufficient to identify and control the anticipated radiation hazards. For example, the RSO should have experience planning and conducting evaluations, surveys, and measurements similar to those required by the licensee's Radiation Safety Program. In addition, the RSO designee should have obtained the above training in a formal course designed for RSOs, presented by an academic institution, commercial radiation safety consulting company, or professional organization of radiation protection experts.

Response from Applicant: Provide the following:

- Name of the proposed RSO and
- Information demonstrating that the proposed RSO is qualified by training and experience.

Applicants should provide information about the proposed RSO's training and experience relative to the licensed material and uses requested in the application. Do not include private, personal information (e.g., home address, home telephone number, Social Security number, date of birth, and radiation dose information). Applicants should not submit extraneous information such as unrelated lists of publications, research grants, committee and society memberships, and personal private information. Submittal of unrelated material may delay the review process.

Note: It is important to notify NRC, as soon as possible, of changes in the designation of the RSO. The name and qualifications of the replacement RSO should be submitted to NRC as part of an amendment request.

8.7.2 INDIVIDUALS AUTHORIZED TO HANDLE LICENSED MATERIAL

Regulations: 10 CFR 19.12, 10 CFR 20.1101(b), 10 CFR 30.3; 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3).

Criteria: Individuals authorized to handle licensed material must have adequate training and experience with the types and quantities of licensed material that they propose to possess and handle.

Discussion: Applicants must name at least one individual who is qualified to handle the requested licensed materials. For a production license, handling of licensed materials includes, for example, the processing of produced radiochemicals and the handling or manipulation of activated targets and/or components (e.g., maintenance and/or repair of the accelerator). An individual who is authorized to handle licensed material is a person whose training and experience have been reviewed and approved by NRC or an Agreement State, who is named on the license, and who uses or directly supervises the use of licensed material. This individual's primary responsibility is to ensure that radioactive materials are handled safely and according to regulatory requirements. The individual is also responsible for ensuring that procedures and engineering controls are used to keep occupational doses and doses to members of the public ALARA.

Individuals authorized to handle licensed material must have adequate and appropriate training to provide reasonable assurance that they will handle licensed material safely, including maintaining security of, and access to, licensed material, and to respond appropriately to events or accidents involving licensed material to prevent the spread of contamination.

To demonstrate adequate training and experience at an accelerator facility, the authorized individual should have: (1) a college degree at the Bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience in physical, chemical, or biological sciences or in engineering; and (2) training and experience commensurate with the scope of proposed activities such as handling of activated targets and activated products associated with accelerator activities. Training should include the following subjects:

- Radiation Protection Principles,
- Characteristics of Ionizing Radiation,
- Units of Radiation Dose and Quantities,
- Radiation Detection Instrumentation,
- Biological Hazards of Exposure to Radiation (appropriate to the types and forms of byproduct material to be used), and
- Handling of Radioactive Materials Relevant to Accelerator Activities.

The amount of training and experience will depend on the type, form, quantity, and proposed use of the licensed material requested. For instance, in addition to a college degree or equivalent experience, an authorized individual at a radioactive materials production facility who may use Curie quantities of radioactive material should have at least 40 hours of radiation safety training specific to his or her job duties as well as a minimum of 6 months of experience with similar types, forms, quantities, and uses of radioactive material before the individual is qualified to be authorized to handle licensed material. In general, authorized individuals should demonstrate training and experience with the type and quantity of material they propose to handle. For example, an individual with training and experience only with sealed radioactive sources might not be qualified to use or supervise the use of unsealed licensed material. In addition, someone with experience using only trace quantities of radioactive materials may not understand the risks of working with much larger (e.g., 10 or 100 times larger) quantities of the same substance. Applicants should pay particular attention to the type of radiation involved. For example, someone experienced with low-energy beta emitters may not have appropriate experience for high-energy gamma emitters. Individuals that are named on an Agreement State license for authorization to produce and/or handle licensed material may provide the Agreement State license to demonstrate appropriate training and experience for the uses requested.

An individual who is authorized to handle licensed material is considered to be supervising the handling of radioactive materials when he or she directs personnel in activities involving licensed material. Although the authorized individual may delegate specific tasks to supervised users (e.g., conducting surveys, keeping records), the authorized individual is responsible for the safe handling of radioactive material.

Note that accelerator manufacturers or companies that provide repair and/or maintenance service to licensed accelerator facilities may need to possess an NRC service provider license or equivalent Agreement State license. In particular, this would be required when individuals (e.g., service engineers) perform certain maintenance and/or repair activities that involve the handling of radioactive materials (e.g., activated targets or components) during the accelerator maintenance and repair activities. If an NRC service provider license or equivalent Agreement State license is not obtained, individuals must be authorized under the facility's production license to handle licensed material, or must work under the supervision of an individual authorized to handle materials under the facility's production license. For guidance on how to apply for an NRC service provider license, see NUREG-1556, Vol. 18, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses." For guidance on how to work under an Agreement State license while under NRC jurisdiction, refer to NUREG-1556, Vol. 19, "Guidance for Agreement State Licensees About NRC Form 241 'Report of Proposed Activities in Non-Agreement States, Areas of Exclusive Federal Jurisdiction, or Offshore Waters' and Guidance for NRC Licensees Proposing to Work in Agreement State Jurisdiction (Reciprocity)."

Response from Applicant: Provide the following:

- Name of each proposed individual with the types and quantities of licensed material to be possessed and handled, and
- Information demonstrating that each proposed individual is qualified by training and experience to possess and handle the requested licensed materials.

Applicants should provide information about the proposed authorized individual's training and experience relative to the licensed material and uses requested in the application. Do not include private, personal information (e.g., home address, home telephone number, Social Security number, date of birth, and radiation dose information). Applicants should not submit extraneous information such as unrelated lists of publications, research grants, committee and society memberships, and personal privacy information. Submittal of unrelated material may delay the review process.

Note: Applicants for broad-scope programs should refer to NUREG-1556, Vol. 11, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses of Broad Scope." Broad-scope programs may be permitted to name authorized individuals without amending the license.

8.8 ITEM 8: TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS

Regulations: 10 CFR 19.12, 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3).

Criteria: Individuals whose assigned duties involve exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material (from both licensed and unlicensed sources), and in the course of their employment are likely to receive in a year an occupational dose of radiation greater than 1 mSv (100 mrem), whether from all external sources, all internal sources, or any combination, must receive instruction commensurate with potential radiological health protection problems present in the work place, as required by 10 CFR 19.12.

Discussion: Before beginning work with licensed material, individuals should receive radiation safety training commensurate with their assigned duties and specific to the licensee's Radiation Safety Program. Each individual should also receive periodic refresher training at no more than 12-month intervals. Training should also be performed whenever there is a significant change in hazards, duties, procedures, regulations, or terms of the license.

Licensees should not assume that safety instruction has been adequately covered by prior employment or academic training. Site-specific training should be provided for all individuals. Ancillary personnel (e.g., clerical, housekeeping, security) whose duties may require them to work in the vicinity of radioactive material (whether escorted or not) need to be informed about radiation hazards and the appropriate precautions. The licensee should assess each individual's involvement with licensed material and cover each applicable subject appropriately.

Training may be in the form of lecture, demonstrations, videotape, or self-study, and it should emphasize practical subjects important to the safe possession and use of licensed material. If training is not conducted by an instructor, a method should be adopted whereby a trainee can ask questions and discuss topics relating to occupational radiation exposure. The guidance in Appendix F, "Radiation Safety Training Topics," may be used to develop a training program. The program should consider all topics pertinent for each group of workers as well as the method and frequency of training. The licensee should determine whether the training succeeded in

conveying the desired information and adjust the training program as necessary. This assessment may be performed by a written test or observation of the individual in the performance of assigned duties. Remedial training for missed test questions or other areas of apparent weakness should be conducted or additional formal training planned to cover deficient areas.

The person conducting the training should be a qualified individual (e.g., a person who meets the qualifications for RSO or authorized user on the license and is familiar with the licensee's program).

Response from Applicant: Submit a description of the radiation safety training program, including topics covered, groups of workers, assessment of training, qualifications of instructors, and the method and frequency of training.

8.9 ITEM 9: FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1101(b), 10 CFR 20.1406, 10 CFR 30.3, 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2), 10 CFR 30.35(g).

Criteria: Facilities and equipment must be adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life or property. Licensee must minimize the possibility of contamination and keep exposures to workers and the public ALARA.

Discussion: Applicants must demonstrate that their facilities and equipment provide sufficient engineering controls and barriers to protect the health and safety of the public and their employees, keep exposures to radiation and radioactive materials ALARA, and minimize the danger to life and property from the uses of the types and quantities of radioactive materials to be used.

Applicants may delay completing facilities and acquiring equipment until after the application review is completed, in case changes are required as a result of the application review. This also ensures the adequacy of the facilities and equipment before the applicant makes a significant financial commitment. In all cases, the applicant may not possess or use licensed material until after the facilities are approved, equipment is procured, and the license is issued.

Applicants are reminded that records important to decommissioning include the following:

- As-built drawings and modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas,
- As-built drawings and modifications of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes or transfer lines that may be subject to contamination, and
- Records of spills and unusual occurrences that may result in contamination of the facility or site.

These records are required to be maintained in an identifiable location. Facilities are required to meet NRC criteria prior to release. Therefore, careful facility design is important to prevent contamination, or facilitate decontamination, reducing the costs needed for decommissioning.

CONTENTS OF AN APPLICATION

For further information, see Section 8.5.2, "Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning."

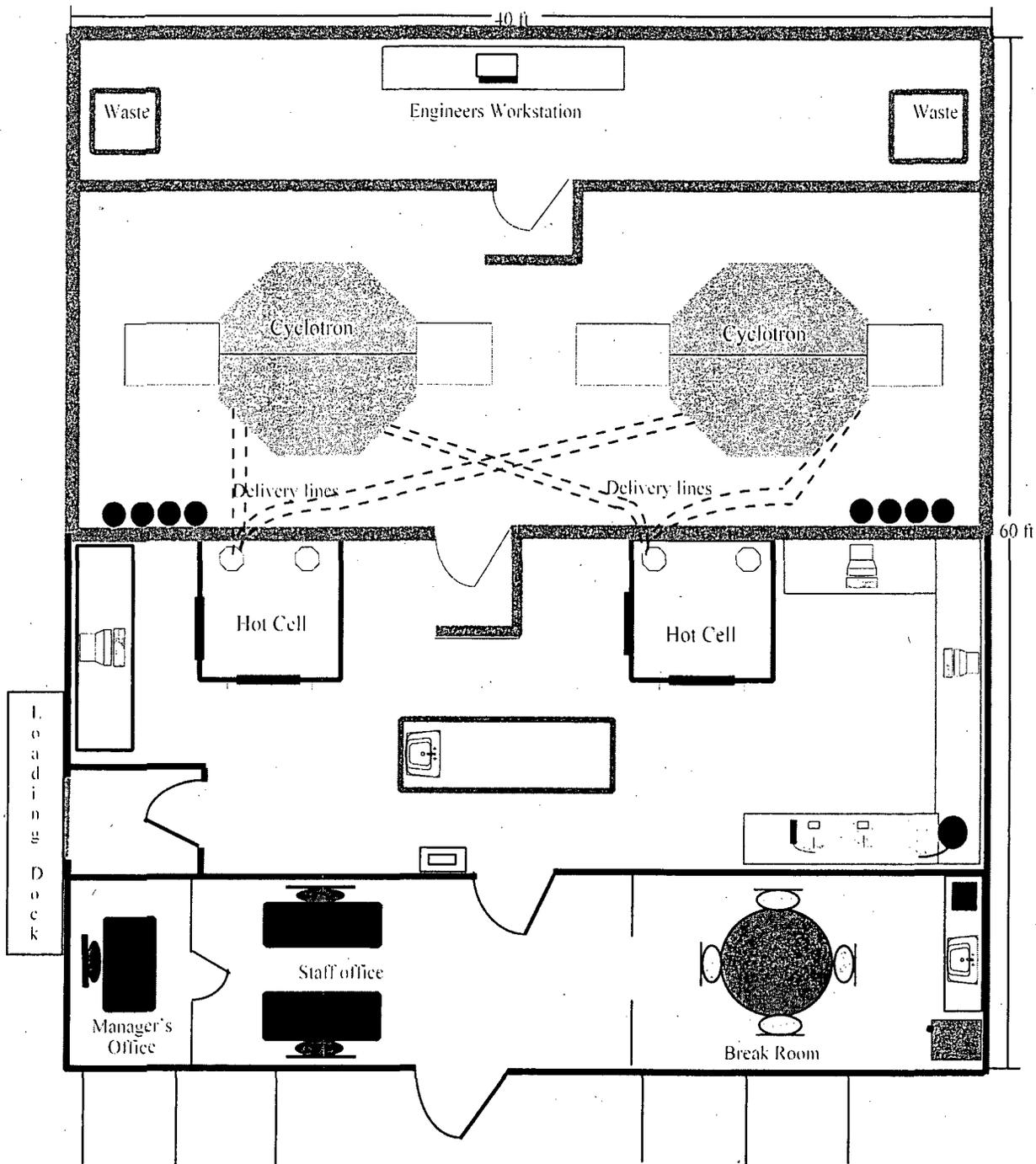
For additional guidance regarding facilities and equipment, refer to Appendix G, Facilities and Equipment.

Response from Applicant: Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive material will be produced, possessed, and/or used (see Appendix G for topics to consider). Include the following information:

- A description of the areas assigned for the production of radioactive materials, which includes transfer, storage, preparation, shipping, security, and measurement;
- A description and diagrams that show the locations of delivery lines, shielded areas and equipment (e.g., hot cells, waste), the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety (see Figures 8.5 and 8.6);
- A diagram and a description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment such as hot cells, glove boxes, or fume hoods. Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved. Confirm that such systems will be employed for the use or storage of radioactive materials that have the probability of becoming airborne; and
- Verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and are within the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d). See Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraints on Release of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," for guidance on methods that are acceptable to the NRC.

Note: Mark drawings and diagrams that provide the exact location of materials or depict the specific location of safety or security equipment as: "Security-Related Information - Withhold Under 10 CFR 2.390."

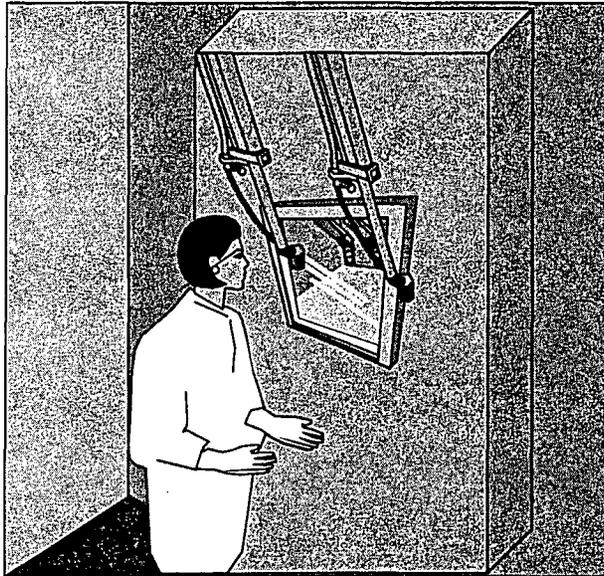
SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION - WITHHOLD UNDER 10 CFR 2.390*



SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION - WITHHOLD UNDER 10 CFR 2.390*

* For the purposes of this NUREG, this diagram is marked appropriately for an application. This particular diagram does not contain real security-related information.

Figure 8.5 Facility Diagram for a Radioactive Materials Production Facility.



1556-1006.jpg
05-14-95

Figure 8.6 Shielded Protective Enclosure (Hot Cell) With Remote Manipulators.

8.10 ITEM 10: RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM

8.10.1 AUDIT PROGRAM

Regulations: 10 CFR 19.11, 10 CFR 19.12, 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1301, 10 CFR 20.1501(c), 10 CFR 20.1902, 10 CFR 20.1904, 10 CFR 20.1906, 10 CFR 20.2102, 10 CFR 20.2103, 10 CFR 20.2108, 10 CFR 20.2101-2104, 10 CFR 20.2106, 10 CFR 21.6, 10 CFR 21.21(a), 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 30.41, 10 CFR 30.51.

Criteria: Licensees must review the content and implementation of their Radiation Safety Programs at least annually.

Discussion: It is in the best interest of licensees to have a strong audit program to ensure:

1. Compliance with NRC and DOT regulations and the terms and conditions of the license,
2. Occupational doses and doses to members of the public are ALARA (10 CFR 20.1101) and dose reduction efforts have been considered, and
3. Operating procedures are in place for activities that could potentially affect radioactive material or occupational dose (10 CFR 20.1101(a)).

An audit program that promptly identifies potential violations of regulatory requirements and takes prompt, comprehensive steps to correct them, meets NRC's expectations. Elements of an effective audit program are described below.

Audit Objectives. The NRC holds the licensee responsible for the Radiation Safety Program. It is essential that strong management controls and oversight exist to ensure that licensed activities are conducted properly. Audits may be used by licensees to self-assess the adequacy of the licensed program, identify program weaknesses, and allow licensees to take early corrective actions (before an NRC inspection). The objectives of the audit should include an evaluation of the licensees': (1) efforts to maintain doses ALARA; (2) compliance with NRC requirements; (3) ability to identify and correct deficiencies in their Radiation Safety Program; (4) management of the Radiation Safety Program, including the role of senior management and the RSO; and (5) implementation of the Radiation Survey Program.

Scope of Audit. Audits should cover both the management of the Radiation Safety Program and the details of its implementation in the areas chosen for review. Mechanisms used by senior management to ensure that adequate oversight of the program is exercised should be included in the scope of the audit.

Auditor Qualifications. Auditors should have training and experience similar to that of an individual authorized for the types, forms, uses, and quantities of radioactive material used in the areas audited. Auditors should not be selected from the staff of areas to be audited, nor their management. Ideally, auditors are third parties, from independent organizations.

Audit Frequency. Audits should be conducted at least once every 12 months. However, it is recommended that program audits be conducted more frequently than annually if the licensee's activities involve the use of high-activity materials or frequent handling of intermediate activity materials. Applicants should consider developing survey and audit schedules based on activity and use (e.g., high-use/activity areas may be audited monthly, moderate-use/activity areas may be audited quarterly). More frequent audits should be considered if the potential for overexposures exists.

Audit Techniques. While documentation should be reviewed during any audit of a Radiation Safety Program, emphasis should be placed on actual observations of work in progress. Applicants should consider performing unannounced audits of radioactive material users to observe work in progress and determine if, for example, operating and emergency procedures are available and are being followed. Radiation safety audits should include activities conducted during all shifts. Some details of typical audit techniques follow:

- **Audit History.** Note the date of the last audit, whether any deficiencies were identified, and whether actions were taken to correct the deficiencies.
- **Organization and Scope of Program Area Audited.** Give a brief description of the organizational structure, noting any changes in personnel. Describe the scope of licensed activities at the audited location. Check whether the RSO is the person identified in the license and fulfills the duties specified in the license.
- **Training, Retraining, and Instructions to Workers.** Ensure that workers have received the training required by 10 CFR 19.12. Be sure that, before being permitted to use byproduct material, the user has received training and has a copy of the licensee's operating and emergency procedures. Note whether refresher training is conducted in accordance with licensee commitments and whether all shift workers are included. By interview and/or observation of selected workers, ensure that each has a copy of the licensee's procedures

and can implement them properly. Special attention should be directed to the adequacy of training and observation of new employees performing their radioactive material duties.

- **Facilities.** Verify that the facilities are as described in the license documents.
- **Materials.** Verify that the license authorizes the quantities and types of byproduct material that the licensee possesses.
- **Leak Tests.** Verify that all sealed sources are tested for leakage at the prescribed frequency and in accordance with licensee commitments. Records of results should be maintained.
- **Inventories.** Verify that inventories are conducted at least once every 6 months to account for all sources; inventory records should be maintained.
- **Radiation Surveys.** Verify that the licensee has appropriate, operable and calibrated instruments available, that the instruments are calibrated (at the required frequency) in accordance with license conditions, and that survey records are in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2103. Calibration records must be retained for 3 years after the record is made. Check that radiation levels in areas adjacent to use areas are within regulatory limits. Verify compliance with 10 CFR 20.1301 for dose limits to the public. Records of surveys must be retained for 3 years after the record is made.
- **Production Activities.** Verify that used accelerator parts (e.g., targets, o-rings) and other activated products are properly stored and shielded. Also, verify that maintenance/repair logs are maintained and accurate.
- **Transfer of Radioactive Material (Includes Waste Disposal).** Ensure that transfers are performed in accordance with 10 CFR 30.41. Records of surveys, receipt, and transfer must be maintained in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2103 and 10 CFR 30.51.
- **Transportation.** Determine compliance with DOT requirements. Verify that radioactive packages are prepared, marked, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR Parts 172 and 173 requirements. Verify that shipping papers are prepared, contain all needed information, and are readily accessible during transport (49 CFR 172.200-204 and 177.718).
- **Personnel Radiation Protection.** Evaluate the licensee's determination that unmonitored personnel are not likely to receive more than 10% of the allowable limits. Alternatively, if personnel dosimetry is provided and required, verify that it complies with 10 CFR 20.1501(c) and licensee commitments. Review personnel monitoring records; compare exposures of individuals doing similar work; determine reasons for significant differences in exposures. The licensee is also responsible for ensuring that dosimetry results are assigned accurately and should consider that the assigned deep-dose equivalent and shallow-dose equivalent must be for the part of the body receiving the highest exposure. Therefore, if possible, whole body and extremity dosimeters should be placed in the areas that receive the highest exposure. An evaluation should be performed to determine if the maximum dose to a part of the whole body or an extremity may be substantially higher than the dose measured by the dosimeter. If the evaluation indicates that the maximum dose to a part of the whole body or extremity is higher than that measured by the dosimeter, the higher dose will be used as the dose of record (see Section 8.10.4). If any worker declared her pregnancy in writing, evaluate compliance with 10 CFR 20.1208. Check whether records are maintained as required by 10 CFR 20.2101-2104 and 20.2106.

- **Auditor's Independent Measurements.** The auditor should make independent survey measurements and compare the results with those made or used by the licensee. Survey measurements should include engineer's workstation, waste/storage locations, and other shielded locations/equipment.
- **Notification and Reports.** Check for compliance with the notification and reporting requirements in 10 CFR Parts 19, 20, 21, and 30. Ensure that the licensee is aware of the telephone number for NRC's Emergency Operations Center; (301) 816-5100.
- **Posting and Labeling.** Check for compliance with the posting and labeling requirements of 10 CFR 19.11, 10 CFR 20.1902, 10 CFR 20.1904, and 10 CFR 21.6.
- **Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.** Check to determine compliance with 10 CFR 30.35(g).
- **Bulletins and Information Notices.** Check to determine if such notifications as bulletins, information notices, and newsletters are received from NRC. Check whether appropriate actions were taken in response to NRC mailings.
- **Special License Conditions or Issues.** Verify compliance with any special conditions in the license. If there are any unusual aspects of work, review and evaluate compliance with regulatory requirements.
- **Recommendations.** List any recommendations to improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of the audit and Radiation Safety Program.
- **Evaluation of Other Factors.** Evaluate management's involvement with the Radiation Safety Program, whether the RSO has sufficient time to perform his/her duties, and whether there is sufficient staff to handle the workload and maintain compliance with regulatory requirements.

Problems or Deficiencies Noted: The licensee should have a process for correcting violations and deficiencies during and after the audit. The licensee should identify the safety significance of each violation to set priorities and identify resources to correct these violations. Results of the audit program reviews should be reported to senior management to allow for timely and aggressive remedial actions sufficient in scope to ensure compliance with NRC regulations and licensee conditions. Information Notice (IN) 96-28, "Suggested Guidance Relating to Development and Implementation of Corrective Action," provides guidance on this subject. Certain identified problems or potential violations may require notification or a report to NRC. Licensees are encouraged to contact NRC for guidance if they are uncertain about a reporting requirement. All audit findings and corresponding corrective actions, whether from internal, State, or Federal audit findings, should be communicated to the staff for review and added to new and refresher radiation safety training sessions. If the findings represent a significant safety impact on the staff, special training sessions may be appropriate.

Records to be Maintained: Licensees must maintain records of audits and other reviews of program content and implementation for 3 years from the date of the record. Audit records should contain the following information: date of audit, name of person(s) who conducted the audit, persons contacted by the auditor(s), areas audited, audit findings, corrective actions, and follow-up. These records must be maintained for inspection by NRC. Appendix H contains an example of an audit form that can be used to document the annual audit of the radiation protection program.

Response from Applicant: No response is required. The licensee's program for auditing its Radiation Safety Program will be reviewed during inspection.

8.10.2 RADIATION MONITORING

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.2103(a), 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2).

Criteria: Licensees must possess radiation monitoring instruments to evaluate possible radiation hazards that may be present. Instruments used for quantitative radiation measurements must be calibrated periodically for the radiation measured.

Discussion: Licensees must possess calibrated radiation detection/measurement instruments to perform, as necessary, the following:

- Dose rate surveys,
- Personnel and facility contamination measurements,
- Sealed-source leak tests,
- Air sampling measurements,
- Bioassay measurements,
- Effluent release measurements, and
- Package surveys.

For the purposes of this document, radiation monitoring instruments are defined as any device used to measure the radiological conditions, which include licensed and nonlicensed (e.g., accelerator operation) activities, at a licensed facility. Some of the instruments that may be used to perform the above functions include:

- Portable or stationary count rate meters,
- Portable or stationary dose rate or exposure rate meters,
- Single or multichannel analyzers (MCA),
- Liquid scintillation counters (LSC),
- Gamma counters,
- Proportional counters,
- Stack monitors,
- Solid state detectors,
- Neutron detectors, and
- Hand and foot contamination monitors.

The choice of instrument should be appropriate for the type of radiation to be measured and for the type of measurement to be taken (count rate, dose rate, etc.). Figure 8.7 illustrates some common survey instruments used for contamination surveys. Applications should include descriptions of the instrumentation available for use and the instrumentation that applicants intend to purchase prior to starting licensed activities. The description should include the type of instrument and probe, and the instrument's intended purpose.

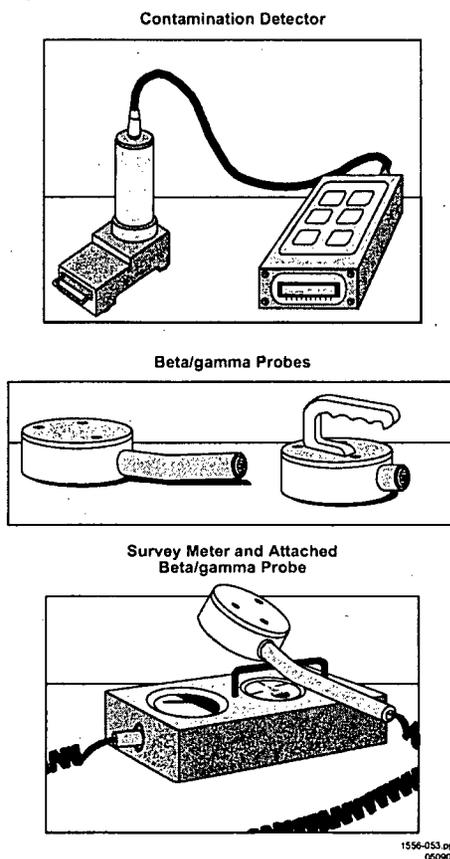


Figure 8.7 Examples of Portable Instruments Used in Laboratory Settings.

Instruments used for qualitative surveys are only intended to detect contamination in the laboratory. Such instruments should be checked for operational response with an appropriate check source containing radioactive material and can be calibrated with an electronic pulser instead of a radioactive source. However, these instruments cannot be used for measurement of surface contamination or radiation levels without performing a calibration with appropriate radioactive sources, as described in Appendix I, "Radiation Monitoring Instrument Specifications and Model Survey Instrument and Air Sampler Calibration Program."

Instrument calibrations should be performed by the instrument manufacturer or a person specifically authorized by NRC or an Agreement State, unless the applicant specifically requests this authorization. Applicants seeking authorization to perform survey instrument calibrations should submit procedures for review. Appendix I provides information about instrument specifications and model calibration procedures. Applicants should be aware that calibrations often require possession and use of a calibration source or device. Instruments for counting

smear wipes to detect contamination and/or leakage need calibration sources that may be listed on the production license.

Response from Applicant: Provide one of the following:

A description of the instrumentation (as described above) that will be used to perform required surveys and a statement that: "We will use instruments that meet the radiation monitoring instrument specifications published in Appendix I to NUREG-1556, Vol. 21, 'Program-Specific Guidance About Possession License for Production of Radioactive Materials Using an Accelerator'."

OR

A description of alternative equipment and/or procedures for ensuring that appropriate radiation monitoring equipment will be used during licensed activities and that proper calibration and calibration frequency of survey equipment will be performed. Calibrations may be performed by licensees specifically authorized to provide this service. It is not necessary to have a copy of the instrument manufacturer's license, but calibration vendors other than the instrument manufacturer should be verified to ensure they have authorization to calibrate instruments for others.

AND

A description of the instruments used to quantitatively measure the radioactivity in the products and process, and the procedures followed to ensure accuracy of those measurements.

Note: Alternative responses will be reviewed using the criteria listed above.

8.10.3 MATERIAL ACCOUNTABILITY

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 20.1906, 10 CFR 20.2001, 10 CFR 20.2102, 10 CFR 20.2201, 10 CFR 30.41, 10 CFR 30.51.

Criteria: Licensees must ensure the security and accountability of licensed material.

Discussion: Licensed material must be tracked from production to disposal in order to ensure accountability; identify when licensed material could be lost, stolen, or misplaced; and ensure that possession limits listed on the license are not exceeded. Licensees may exercise control and accountability over licensed material by including the following items:

- Physical inventories of sealed sources at intervals not to exceed 6 months,
- Material inventories within license possession limits,
- Records of transferred and distributed materials, and
- Records of disposed material (e.g., waste records).

Licenseses must secure and control licensed material and should have a means of promptly detecting losses of licensed material. 10 CFR 20.1801 and 20.1802 require licensees to secure radioactive materials from unauthorized removal or access while in storage and to control and maintain constant surveillance over licensed material that is not in storage.

Licenses will normally contain specific conditions requiring the licensee to perform inventories and leak tests of sealed sources every six months (see sample license in Appendix D). Since the leak tests require an individual to locate and work with the sealed source, records of leak tests may be used as part of an inventory and accountability program. Sources in storage that are used infrequently may not require leak testing; however, the inventory must still be performed at the specified interval.

With regard to unsealed licensed material, licensees use various methods (e.g., computer programs, manual ledgers, log books) to account for production, use, transfer, disposal, and radioactive decay. These methods help to ensure that possession limits are not exceeded.

Table 8.2 list the types and retention times for the records the applicant must maintain of production, use, transfer, and disposal (as waste) of all licensed material. Other records such as transfer records could be linked to radioactive material inventory records.

Table 8.2 Record Maintenance

Type of Record	How Long Record Must be Maintained
Production	For as long as the material is possessed until 3 years after transfer or disposal
Transfer	For 3 years after transfer
Disposal	Until NRC terminates the license
Important to decommissioning	Until the site is released for unrestricted use

Material accountability records typically contain the following information:

- Radionuclide, activity (in units of becquerels or curies), and the date when the byproduct material was measured and/or calculated;
- For each sealed source, manufacturer, model number, location and, if needed for identification, serial number and as appropriate, manufacturer and model number of device containing the sealed source;
- Date of the transfer and name and license number of the recipient, and description of the radioactive material (e.g., radionuclide, activity, manufacturer’s name and model number, serial number); and
- For licensed materials disposed of as waste, the radionuclide, activity, date of disposal, and method of disposal (decay, sewer, etc.).

See the Section on “Waste Disposal” for additional information.

Information about locations where licensed material is used or stored are among the records important to decommissioning and required by 10 CFR 30.35(g). See also the Section on "Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning."

Response from Applicant: Provide the following statements:

"We have developed, and will implement and maintain written procedures for licensed material accountability and control to ensure that:

- license possession limits are not exceeded;
- licensed material in storage is secured from unauthorized access or removal;
- licensed material not in storage is maintained under constant surveillance and control; and
- records of production, transfer, and disposal of licensed material are maintained";

AND

"We will conduct physical inventories of sealed sources of licensed material at intervals not to exceed 6 months."

8.10.4 OCCUPATIONAL DOSE

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.1502, 10 CFR 20.1201, 10 CFR 20.1202, 10 CFR 20.1203, 10 CFR 20.1204, 10 CFR 20.1207, 10 CFR 20.1208, 10 CFR 20.2106, 10 CFR Part 20 Appendix B.

Criteria: Each licensee shall evaluate the potential occupational exposures of all workers and monitor occupational exposure to radiation when required.

Discussion: The licensee should perform an evaluation of the dose, which may be received from licensed and unlicensed (e.g., accelerator operation) activities, the individual is likely to receive prior to allowing the individual to receive the dose (prospective evaluation). When performing the prospective evaluation, only a dose that could be received at the facilities of the applicant or licensee performing the evaluation needs to be considered. These estimates can be based on any combination of work location, radiation monitoring, survey results, monitoring results of individuals in similar work situations, or other estimates to produce a "best estimate" of the actual dose received. For individuals who have received doses at other facilities in the current year, the previous dose need not be considered in the prospective evaluation if monitoring was not required at the other facilities. This evaluation need not be made for every individual; evaluations can be made for employees with similar job functions or work areas. Further guidance on evaluating the need to provide monitoring is provided in Regulatory Guide 8.34, "Monitoring Criteria and Methods to Calculate Occupational Radiation Doses," dated July 1992.

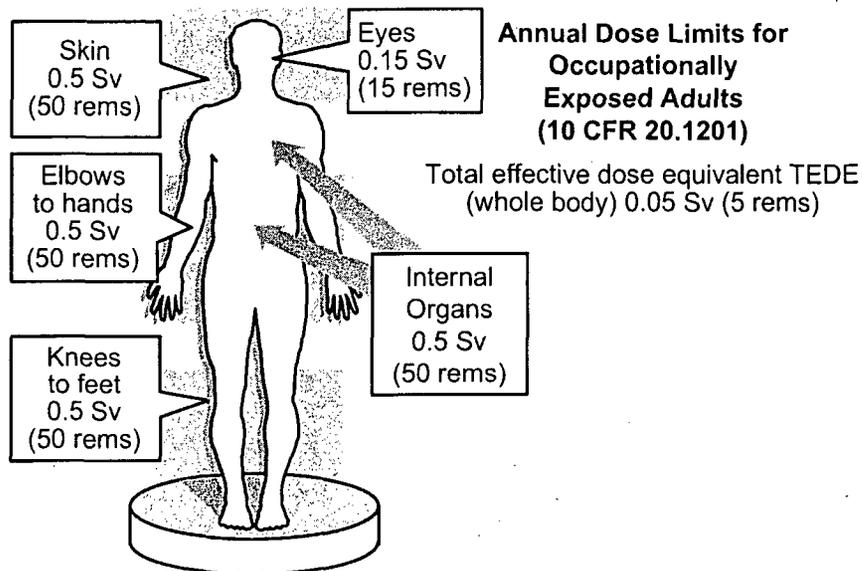
If the prospective evaluation shows that an individual's dose is not likely to exceed 10% of any applicable regulatory limit, the individual is not required to be monitored for radiation exposure and there are no recordkeeping or reporting requirements for doses received by that individual.

If the prospective dose evaluation shows that the individual is likely to exceed 10% of an applicable limit, monitoring is required.

Licensees shall monitor worker exposures for:

- Adults who are likely to receive an annual dose in excess of any of the following:
 - 5 mSv (0.5 rem) deep-dose equivalent,
 - 15 mSv (1.5 rems) eye dose equivalent,
 - 50 mSv (5 rems) shallow-dose equivalent to the skin, and
 - 50 mSv (5 rems) shallow-dose equivalent to any extremity.
- Minors who are likely to receive an annual dose in excess of any of the following:
 - 1.0 mSv (0.1 rem) deep-dose equivalent,
 - 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem) eye dose equivalent,
 - 5 mSv (0.5 rem) shallow-dose equivalent to the skin, and
 - 5 mSv (0.5 rem) shallow-dose equivalent to any extremity.
- Declared pregnant women who are likely to receive an annual dose from occupational exposures in excess of 1.0 mSv (0.1 rem) deep-dose equivalent, although the dose limit applies to the entire gestation period.
- Internal exposure monitoring is required for:
 - Adults likely to receive in one year an intake in excess of 10% of the applicable annual limit on intake (ALI) for ingestion and inhalation, and
 - Minors and declared pregnant women likely to receive in one year a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 1.0 mSv (0.1 rem).

If an individual is likely to receive in one year a dose greater than 10% of any applicable limit (see Figure 8.8 for annual dose limits for adults), monitoring for occupational exposure is required. Authorized individuals and other radiation workers at an accelerator facility are generally likely to receive 10% of the limit for an occupational dose. When working at an NRC-licensed facility, in addition to exposure to material regulated by NRC, a worker may be exposed to radiation that is regulated by the State (e.g., radiation emitted by accelerators) in which the facility is located. With respect to NRC regulation of activities at the facility, State-regulated sources of radiation and radioactive material are considered to be “unlicensed.” An occupational dose includes the dose received by individuals in the course of their employment (see 10 CFR 20.1003), including exposure to radiation and radioactive material from licensed and “unlicensed” sources of radiation, whether in the possession of the licensee or other individuals.



RPh13b.ppt
082898

Figure 8.8 Annual Dose Limits for Occupationally Exposed Adults.

TOTAL EFFECTIVE DOSE EQUIVALENT (TEDE) = DEEP DOSE FROM EXTERNAL EXPOSURE + DOSE FROM INTERNALLY DEPOSITED RADIONUCLIDES

Most licensees use either film badges, thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs), or Optically-Stimulated Luminescence (OSL) dosimeters that are supplied by a processor approved by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) to monitor for external exposure. Applicants should verify that the processor is NVLAP-approved. Consult the NVLAP-approved processor for its recommendations for exchange frequency and proper use. If monitoring is required, then the licensee must maintain records of the monitoring regardless of the actual dose received. For individuals that handle licensed material at production facilities, extremity and whole body dosimeters should be worn. It is recommended that extremity and whole body dosimeters be exchanged at least monthly. Also, for individuals that will handle PET radionuclides or other radionuclides that emit high energy gammas/photons, it is recommended that extremity dosimeters be exchanged at least bi-weekly and a pocket or alarming dosimeter, which provides a real-time dose estimate, be used in addition to the individual's personal whole body dosimeter.

Workers are typically monitored for a year or more to determine an actual annual dose. The monitoring results are then used to determine the need to continue monitoring workers. The dose to workers may need to be reevaluated if there are changes to the licensee's program, such as procedures, frequency of use, quantity of licensed material used, or isotopes used. The licensee should also consider a more frequent exchange of dosimeters when employees start a new job function, so that their doses can be closely monitored when they are performing unfamiliar tasks. In addition, see Appendix M, "Radiation Safety Survey Topics," for information on bioassay monitoring for internal exposure assessment. Routine bioassays should be performed when volatile radioactive material (e.g., I-123) is produced and/or handled. Note

that Table 8.3 below provides a list of other guidance documents that provide information on personnel monitoring and bioassay procedures.

Table 8.3 Documents that Contain Guidance Relating to Personnel Monitoring and Bioassay that May Be Applicable.

Regulatory Guide 8.7, Revision 1	Instructions for Recording and Reporting Occupational Radiation Exposure Data
Regulatory Guide 8.9, Revision 1	Acceptable Concepts, Models, Equations, and Assumptions for a Bioassay Program
Regulatory Guide 8.20	Applications of Bioassay for I-125 and I-131
Regulatory Guide 8.21	Health Physics Surveys for Byproduct Material at NRC-Licensed Processing and Manufacturing Plants
Regulatory Guide 8.23	Radiation Safety Surveys at Medical Institutions
Regulatory Guide 8.25, Revision 1	Air Sampling in the Workplace
Regulatory Guide 8.34	Monitoring Criteria and Methods to Calculate Occupational Radiation Doses
Regulatory Guide 8.35	Planned Special Exposures
Regulatory Guide 8.36	Radiation Dose to the Embryo/Fetus
Regulatory Guide 8.37	ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities
NUREG-0938	Information for Establishing Bioassay Measurements and Evaluation of Tritium Exposure
NUREG-4884	Interpretation of Bioassay Measurements
ANSI N13.30-1996	"Performance Criteria for Radiobioassay," dated 1996
Information Notice 2000-10	Recent Events Resulting in Extremity Exposures Exceeding Regulatory Limits

Response from Applicant: Provide the following statement:

"We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for monitoring occupational doses that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.1502, 10 CFR 20.1201, 10 CFR 20.1202, 10 CFR 20.1203, 10 CFR 20.1204, 10 CFR 20.1207, 10 CFR 20.1208, 10 CFR 20.2106, as applicable."

Notes:

- Alternative responses will be evaluated using the criteria listed above;
- Some licensees choose to monitor their workers for reasons other than compliance with NRC requirements (e.g., in response to worker requests).

8.10.5 PUBLIC DOSE

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1003, 10 CFR 20.1101(d), 10 CFR 20.1301, 10 CFR 20.1302, 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 20.2107, 10 CFR 20.2203.

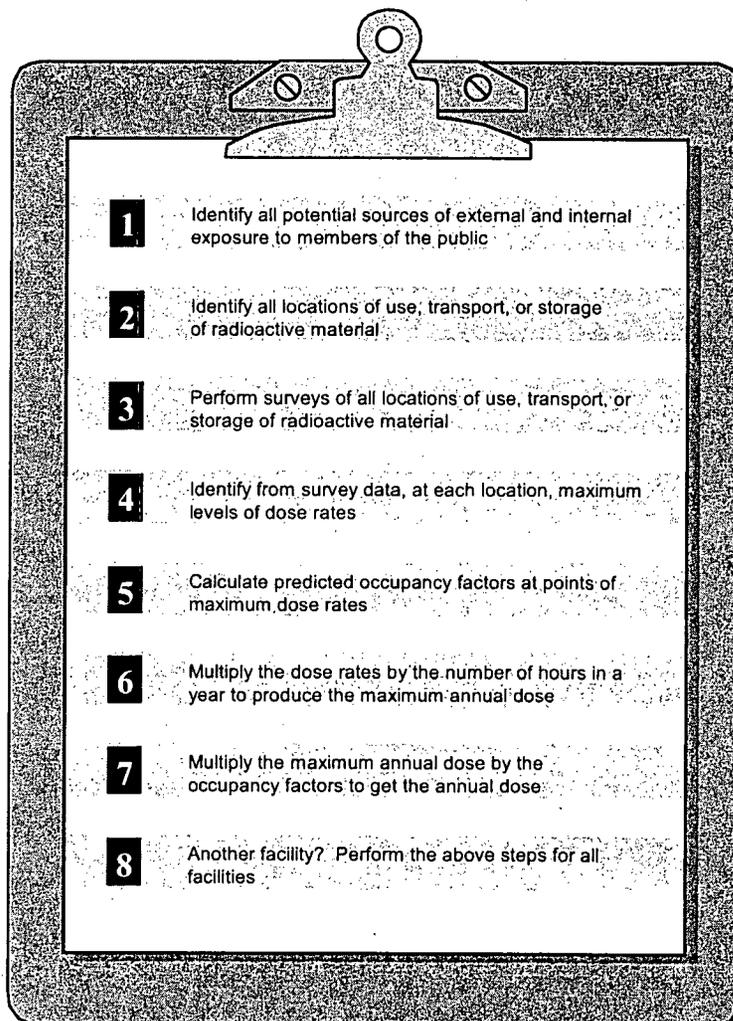
Criteria: Licensees must do the following:

- Ensure that licensed material will be used, transported, stored, and disposed of in such a way that members of the public will not receive more than 1 mSv (100 mrem) (TEDE) in one year from licensed activities;
- Ensure that air emissions of radioactive material to the environment will not result in exposures to individual members of the public in excess of 0.1 mSv (10 mrem) (TEDE) in one year from those emissions;
- Ensure that the dose in any unrestricted area will not exceed 0.02 mSv (2 mrem) in any one hour, from licensed operations; and
- Prevent unauthorized access, removal, or use of licensed material.

Discussion: “Member of the public” is defined in 10 CFR Part 20 as “any individual except when that individual is receiving an occupational dose.” “Public dose” is defined in 10 CFR Part 20 as “the dose received by a member of the public from exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material released by a licensee, or to any other source of radiation under the control of a licensee.” Public dose excludes doses received from background radiation, sanitary sewerage discharges from licensees, and medical procedures. Whether the dose to an individual is an occupational dose or a public dose depends on the individual’s assigned duties. It does not depend on the area (restricted, controlled, or unrestricted) the individual is in when the dose is received. For guidance about accepted methodologies for determining dose to members of the public, refer to Appendix J, “Guidance for Demonstrating that Individual Members of the Public Will Not Receive Doses Exceeding the Allowable Limits.”

Figure 8.9 shows the steps to calculate the annual dose to an individual member of the public.

Calculating the Annual Dose to an Individual Member of the Public



1556-012.ppt
041300

Figure 8.9 Calculating Public Dose. *Steps to calculate the annual dose to an individual member of the public (see Appendix J for more information about occupancy factors).*

There are many possible internal dose pathways that contribute to the TEDE. The TEDE can, however, be broken down into three major dose pathway groups:

1. Airborne radioactive material,
2. Waterborne radioactive material, and
3. External radiation exposure.

The licensee should review these major pathways and decide which are applicable to its operations. The licensee must ensure that the TEDE from all exposure pathways arising from licensed activities does not exceed 1.0 mSv (100 mrem) to the maximally exposed member of the

public. In addition, the licensee must control air emissions, such that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest TEDE does not exceed the constraint level of 0.1 mSv (10 mrem) per year from those emissions. If exceeded, the licensee must report this, in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2203, and take prompt actions to ensure against recurrence.

Licensees should design a monitoring program to ensure compliance with 10 CFR 20.1101(d) and 20.1302(b). The extent and frequency of monitoring will depend upon each licensee's needs. For additional guidance regarding monitoring of effluents, refer to the Section entitled, "Radiation Safety Program - Surveys."

During NRC inspections, licensees must be able to provide documentation demonstrating, by measurement or calculation, that the TEDE to the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed operation does not exceed the annual limit and the dose constraint.

Response from Applicant: Initially, the applicant need not provide a response. The application will be evaluated and the license reviewer will determine if enough information is present to assure compliance with the limiting exposure to a member of the public. A response may be required when there is insufficient information to assure that a member of the public will not receive a total exposure exceeding 0.1 mSv (100 mrem). When no response is required, compliance will be examined during inspection. During NRC inspections, licensees must be able to demonstrate, by measurement or calculation, that the TEDE to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed operation does not exceed the annual limit for members of the public. See Appendix J for examples of methods to demonstrate compliance.

8.10.6 SAFE HANDLING OF RADIONUCLIDES AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Regulations: 10 CFR 19.11(a)(3), 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 20.1902, 10 CFR 20.1903, 10 CFR 20.1904, 10 CFR 20.1905, 10 CFR 20.2201-2203, 10 CFR 21.21, 10 CFR 30.32(i), 10 CFR 30.50.

Criteria: Operating procedures for activities that can potentially impact radioactive material or occupational dose must be developed, documented, implemented, and maintained to comply with 10 CFR 20.1101(a), Radiation Safety Programs.

Discussion: Licensees are responsible for the security and safe possession and use of all licensed material from the time it is produced at the facility until its use, transfer/delivery, and/or disposal. Licensees must develop written procedures to ensure safe possession and use of licensed material, and the procedures should also include operational and administrative guidelines. The written procedures should provide reasonable assurance that only appropriately trained personnel will handle and use licensed material without undue hazard to workers or members of the public.

General Safety Procedures

The written procedures should include the following elements:

- Contamination Controls,
- Exposure Control,
- Waste Disposal Practices,
- Personnel and Area Monitoring (including limits),
- Use of Protective Clothing and Equipment,
- Recordkeeping Requirements,
- Reporting Requirements, and
- Responsibilities.

These procedures should include policies for:

- Frequency of personnel monitoring,
- Use of appropriate shielding, and
- Frequent change of gloves to minimize exposure to the individual and to avoid spread of contamination in the facility.

Applicants should also develop product- and radionuclide-specific procedures based on the respective hazards associated with the products and radionuclides. General safety guidelines are described in Appendix K, "General Topics for Safe Possession and Use of Radioactive Materials and Model Emergency Procedures," and Appendix M, "Radiation Safety Survey Topics." Applicants should use these guidelines to develop procedures for the safe use of radionuclides.

Licensees should determine if they have areas that require posting in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1902, unless they meet the exemptions listed in 10 CFR 20.1903. Also, containers of licensed material (including radioactive waste) must be labeled in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1904, unless they meet the exemptions in 10 CFR 20.1905.

Security Procedures

All licensed materials that are stored in controlled or unrestricted areas must be secured from unauthorized access or removal, so that individuals who are not knowledgeable about radioactive materials cannot be exposed to or contaminated by the material and cannot take the material. When any licensed material is used or handled in controlled or unrestricted areas, it must be under constant surveillance to prevent others from becoming contaminated by or exposed to the material, or to prevent persons from removing the material from the area. Acceptable methods for securing material will vary from one facility to another. Some alternatives used by licensees include: storage and use of licensed materials only in restricted areas, limiting access to an entire facility or building or portion of the building only to radiation workers, providing storage

areas that can be locked to prevent access to the material, and implementing procedures that require a radiation worker to be within "line of sight" of the materials whenever licensed materials are in use. Applicants should develop procedures that clearly state acceptable methods to secure licensed material at their facility. Particular attention may need to be paid to security procedures at facilities that may have unusual needs due to the activities performed, such as animal care facilities and waste processing facilities.

Emergency Procedures

Accidents and emergencies can happen during any operation with radionuclides, including their transportation, use, production processes, transfer, and disposal. Such incidents can result in contamination or release of material to the environment, and unintended radiation exposure to workers and members of the public. In addition, such incidents as loss or theft of licensed material, sabotage, fires, and floods can jeopardize the safety of personnel and members of the public. It may therefore be necessary to develop written procedures to minimize, as much as possible, the impact of these incidents on personnel, members of the public, and the environment. Applicants who plan to possess quantities of material in excess of the applicable amounts listed in 10 CFR 30.72, Schedule C, may also be required to submit an "Emergency Response Plan for Responding to a Release."

Applicants should establish written procedures to handle events ranging from a minor spill (see Figure 8.10) to a major accident that may require intervention by outside emergency response personnel. For accelerator facilities, written procedures should be included for specific accident scenarios such as target failures, spills or releases outside a containment enclosure, delivery line failures, malfunction of air supply or exhaust systems, and high radiation levels in exhaust monitors or systems. These procedures should include provisions for immediate response, after-hours notification, handling of each type of emergency, equipment, and the appropriate roles of users and the radiation safety staff. Except for minor spills or releases of radioactivity that can be controlled and cleaned up by the user, the licensee staff should have a clear understanding of their limitations in an emergency, along with step-by-step instructions and clear guidelines for whom to contact.

Licensees should have a sufficient number of appropriate and calibrated survey instruments readily available. Emergency spill kits should be strategically placed in well-marked locations for use by all users and the radiation safety staff. All equipment should be periodically inspected for proper operation and replenished as necessary. Appendix K includes model emergency procedures. Applicants may adopt these procedures or develop their own, incorporating the safety features included in these model procedures.

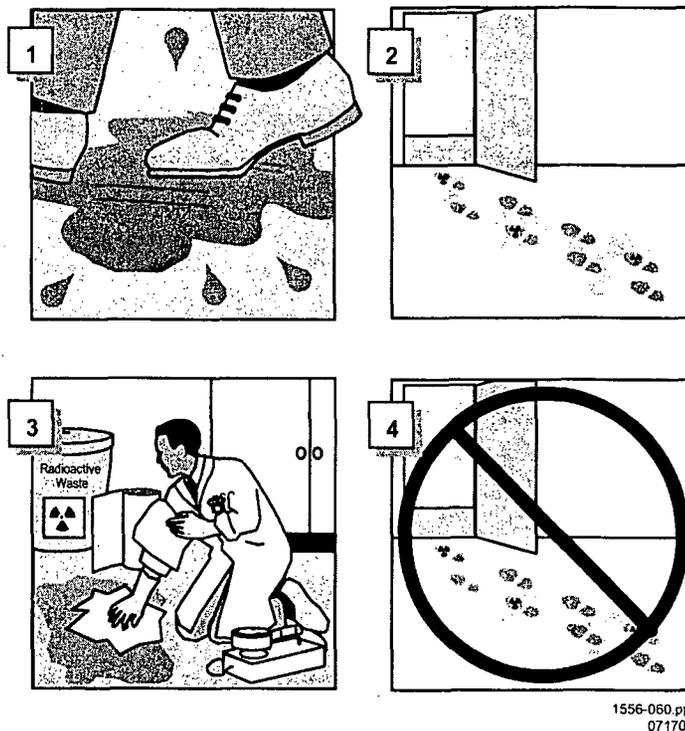


Figure 8.10 Proper Handling of Incident. Panels 1 and 2 indicate how contamination can be spread if the incident is not handled properly as in Panels 3 and 4.

Response from Applicant: The applicant should state that procedures for safe handling of radionuclides and emergencies will be developed and documented before production of licensed material. In addition, the applicant should state that operating and emergency procedures will be implemented and maintained. The applicant should submit a statement that “Procedures will be revised only if: (1) the changes are reviewed and approved by the licensee management and the RSO in writing, (2) the licensee staff is provided training in the revised procedures prior to implementation, (3) the changes are in compliance with NRC regulations and the license, and (4) the changes do not degrade the effectiveness of the program.”

If an “Emergency Response Plan” is required for a license pursuant to 10 CFR 30.32(i), the applicant should submit it as a separate part of the application.

8.10.7 SURVEYS AND LEAK TESTS

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.2103, 10 CFR 30.53, 10 CFR 32.59, 10 CFR 32.102.

Criteria: Licensees are required by 10 CFR 20.1501 to make surveys of potential radiological hazards in their workplace. The NRC requires testing to determine whether there is any radioactive leakage from sealed sources. Records of surveys and leak tests results must be maintained.

Discussion: Surveys are evaluations of radiological conditions and potential hazards (see Figure 8.11). These evaluations may be measurements (e.g., radiation levels measured with survey instruments or results of wipe tests for contamination), calculation, or a combination of measurements and calculations. The selection and proper use of appropriate instruments is one of the most important factors in ensuring that surveys accurately assess the radiological conditions for both licensed and unlicensed (e.g., accelerator operation) activities and the licensed facility. In order to meet regulatory requirements for surveying, measurements of radiological quantities should be understood in terms of their properties (i.e., alpha, beta, gamma) and compared to the appropriate limits.

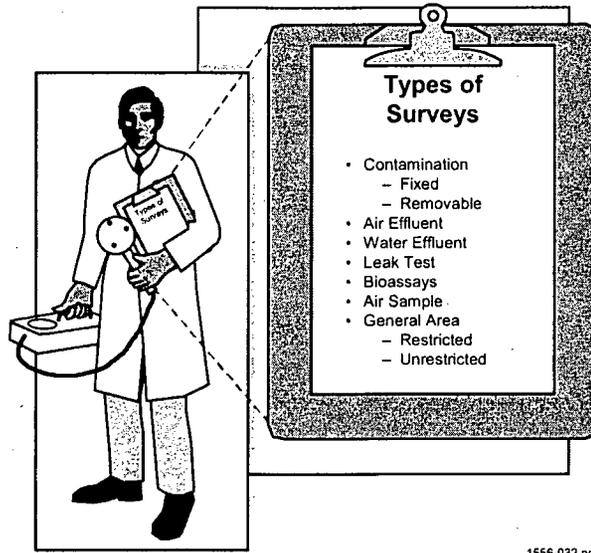


Figure 8.11 Types of Surveys. *There are many different types of surveys performed by production licensees.*

Radiation surveys are used to detect and evaluate contamination of:

- Facilities,
- Equipment,
- Personnel (during production, use, possession, transfer, or disposal of licensed material, see Figure 8.12),
- Restricted and unrestricted areas,
- Packages, and
- Products produced.

Surveys are also used to plan work in areas where licensed material or radiation exists and to evaluate doses to workers and individual members of the public.

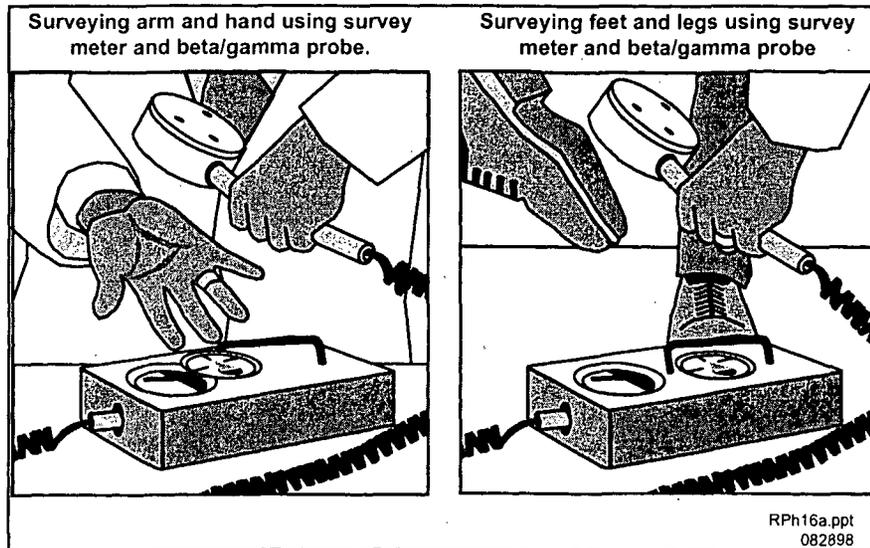


Figure 8.12 Personnel Surveys. Users of unsealed licensed material should check themselves for contamination (*frisk*) before leaving the restricted area(s) of the facility.

Under 10 CFR 20.1501, surveys are required when it is reasonable under the circumstances to evaluate a radiological hazard, and when necessary for the licensee to comply with the regulations. Many different types of surveys may need to be performed due to the particular use of licensed materials. The most important are as follows:

- Surveys for radioactive contamination that could be present on surfaces of floors, walls, laboratory furniture, workstations, and equipment;
- Measurements of radioactive material concentrations in air for areas where radioactive materials are handled or processed in unsealed form, and where operations could expose workers to the inhalation of radioactive material, or where licensed material is, or could be, released to unrestricted areas;
- Measurements of radioactive material concentrations in water that is released to the environment or to the sanitary sewer;
- Bioassays to determine the kinds, quantities, or concentration, and in some cases, the location of radioactive material in the human body. A bioassay can be made by direct measurement (*in vivo* counting), or by analysis and evaluation of material excreted or removed from the human body (*in vitro* counting); and
- Surveys of external radiation exposure levels in both restricted and unrestricted areas.

The frequency of routine surveys depends on the nature, quantity, and use of radioactive materials; as well as the specific protective facilities, equipment, and procedures that are designed to protect the worker from external and internal exposure. Also, the frequency of the survey depends on the type of survey, such as those listed above (see Appendix M, "Radiation Safety Survey Topics").

Not all instruments can measure a given type of radiation. The presence of other radiation may interfere with a detector's ability to measure the radiation of interest. Correct use of radiation detection and measurements is an important aspect of any Radiation Safety Program. Table I.1 in Appendix I contains radiation monitoring and survey instruments and calibration programs that are acceptable to NRC.

No limits for surface contamination are specified in 10 CFR Part 20. Each applicant should propose and justify what removable surface contamination limits will be allowable before decontamination will be performed in each work area. Contamination checks are required before distributing licensed material. Table M.5 in Appendix M contains contamination limits that are acceptable to NRC.

Sealed Source and Plated Foil Leak Tests

When issued, a license will require performance of leak tests of sealed/plated foil sources at intervals as approved by NRC or an Agreement State and specified by the SDDR certificate. The measurement of the leak-test sample is a quantitative analysis requiring that instrumentation used to analyze the sample be capable of detecting 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries(μ Ci)) of radioactivity.

Manufacturers, consultants, and other organizations may be authorized by NRC or an Agreement State either to perform the entire leak test sequence for other licensees or provide leak test kits to licensees. In the latter case, the licensee should take the leak test sample according to the sealed source or plated foil manufacturer's (distributor's) and the kit supplier's instructions and return it to the kit supplier for evaluation and reporting results. Leak test samples should be collected at the most accessible area where contamination would accumulate if the sealed source were leaking. Licensees may also be authorized to conduct the entire leak test sequence themselves.

Leak tests are not required if:

- Sources contain only licensed material with a half-life of less than 30 days,
- Sources contain only a radioactive gas,
- Sources contain 3.7 MBq (100 microcuries) or less of beta-emitting or gamma-emitting material or 370 kBq (10 microcuries) or less of alpha-emitting material, or
- Sources are stored and are not being used (must be leak tested before use or transfer).

For more information regarding leak tests, see Appendix N, Model Leak Test Program.

Response from Applicant: Do one of the following:

- State: "We will survey our facility and maintain contamination levels in accordance with the survey frequencies and contamination levels published in Appendix M to NUREG-1556, Vol. 21." If applicable, state: "We will perform contamination checks on all manufactured sealed sources prior to distribution. Leak tests will be performed at the intervals approved by NRC or an Agreement State and specified in the SDDR certificate.

Leak tests will be performed by an organization authorized by NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak testing services to other licensees or using a leak test kit supplied by an organization authorized by NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak test kits to other licensees and according to the sealed source or plated foil manufacturer's (distributor's) and kit supplier's instructions. As an alternative, we will implement the model leak test program published in Appendix N to NUREG-1556, Vol. 21";

OR

- Submit a description of alternative equipment and/or procedures to evaluate a radiological hazard and for determining whether there is radioactive leakage from sealed sources or plated foils.

Notes:

- Alternative responses will be reviewed using the criteria listed above.
- If a sealed source or plated foil is added to an existing license, that license might already authorize the licensee to perform the entire leak test sequence. In this case, the licensee may perform the leak testing on the sealed source or plated foil according to the procedures previously approved on its license.

8.10.8 MAINTENANCE

Regulation: 10 CFR 20.1101.

Criteria: Maintenance of facilities and equipment for the production and use of radioactive materials (e.g., accelerators and chemistry synthesis units) is necessary. Maintenance should be planned and carried out as frequently as needed, using ALARA principles. Individuals performing maintenance should be trained in the procedures they implement. Procedures should be written to account for the skills of the implementing personnel. Ordinarily, individuals handling unshielded materials should have up to forty hours of classroom and on-the-job training in radiation safety. Instructors should be more extensively qualified than the staff they teach.

Discussion: Maintenance of equipment and facilities is necessary in order to produce a quality product safely and efficiently and to ensure a safe environment for staff and the public. Producing radioactive materials is an additional hazard, requiring attention to detail when incorporating maintenance information into procedures. Licensee staff should ensure that materials in the process stream are properly shielded/located/protected to minimize the hazard to maintenance staff. Maintenance staff should be aware of the hazards and the procedures to minimize their exposure to radioactive materials that are possessed and used to control the production process. As examples: (1) the staff should survey the accelerator working area prior to entry into the accelerator vault or after opening of accelerator self-shields, and (2) a maintenance procedure should direct the shutdown and lockout of the accelerator before beginning work in the area. Maintenance procedures should be prepared with the use of engineering controls first, using ALARA principles and administrative controls, as needed.

Response from Applicant: No response is required in the application process. The results of actions taken during the maintenance and repair of facilities and equipment will be reviewed during inspection.

8.10.9 TRANSPORTATION

Regulations: 10 CFR 30.41, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 71.5, 10 CFR 71.14, 10 CFR 71.17, 10 CFR 71.19, 10 CFR 71.20, 10 CFR 71.47, 10 CFR 71.87, 49 CFR 107, 49 CFR 171-180, 49 CFR 390-397.

Criteria: A licensee who transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in the NRC license, or where transport is on public highways, or who delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of DOT regulations in 49 CFR Parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397, appropriate to the mode of transport. Therefore, applicants who will package, transport, or ship licensed material, including radioactive waste, must develop, implement, and maintain safety programs for the transport of radioactive material to ensure compliance with NRC and DOT regulations.

Discussion: In accordance with a Memorandum of Understanding between DOT and NRC, NRC inspects and enforces DOT's regulations governing the transport of radioactive materials by NRC's licensees.

Licensees should consider the safety of all individuals who may handle or come into contact with the packages containing licensed material. Therefore, the primary considerations in packaging licensed material should be to ensure that package integrity is not compromised during transport and that radiation levels (including removable contamination levels) at the package surfaces not only meet the regulatory requirements of 10 CFR 71.47, but are ALARA. The DOT regulations require that individuals who perform functions related to the packaging and shipment of radioactive material packages receive training specific to those functions. The training must include a general awareness of DOT requirements, function-specific training for the individuals' duties, safety training, and security awareness training. The DOT regulations also specify the frequency of the training and a record retention requirement for training.

The types and quantities of radioactive materials shipped by production licensees generally meet the criteria for shipment in a "Type A" package, as defined by DOT. The requirements for these packages include the provisions for shipping papers, packaging design standards, package marking and labeling, and radiation and contamination level limits. For licensees who transport their own packages, the packages must be blocked and braced, and shipping papers must be stored in the driver's compartment as described in 49 CFR 177.817.

All domestic shipping paper and label information must be stated in the SI only **OR** must be in SI units first, with English units in parenthesis.

The general license in 10 CFR 71.17 provides the authorization used by most licensees to transport, or offer for transport, packages of radioactive material, and specifies certain conditions. Transporting licensed materials originating at some facilities involves quantities of radioactive material that require a Type B package. The manufacturer (or service licensee) who

is subject to the provisions of 10 CFR 71.17 or 10 CFR 71.19, as appropriate, is responsible for proper packaging of the radioactive materials and compliance with NRC and DOT regulations.

If a licensee plans to make shipments of licensed materials in Type B packages on its own, the licensee must be registered as a user of the package and have an NRC-approved quality assurance (QA) plan, two of the requirements under the 10 CFR 71.17 general license. For information about QA plans, see Revision 2 of Regulatory Guide 7.10, "Establishing Quality Assurance Programs for Packaging Used in the Transport of Radioactive Material," dated March 2005.

Licensees should also develop and maintain their own radiation safety procedures for transporting licensed material within their own facilities if it does not involve the use of public highways.

Response from Applicant: No response is needed from applicants during the licensing phase. However, before making shipments of licensed materials on its own using Type B packages, a licensee needs to have registered with NRC as a user of the package and obtained NRC's approval of its QA program. Transportation activities will be reviewed during inspection.

8.10.10 MINIMIZATION OF CONTAMINATION

Regulation: 10 CFR 20.1406.

Criteria: Applicants for new licenses must describe how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the fullest extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste.

Discussion: When designing facilities and developing procedures for their safe use, applicants should think ahead and consider how to minimize radioactive contamination/decontamination during operation and during decommissioning efforts, and how to minimize radioactive waste generation during all phases of the facility life cycle.

For accelerator production facilities, it is important to consider the types of materials used for the construction of the facility and for the shielding of the accelerator. Due to the neutron activation that generally takes place during the operation of the accelerator, it is important to carefully characterize all of the materials used in the accelerator (e.g., target material), the shielding of the accelerator, and the accelerator facility to minimize the amount of activated products that are produced.

Customers may also request the licensee of the radioactive materials production facility to provide recovery and shipping services for unwanted, damaged, and replacement materials/sources. As such, the licensee should consider the designs of shipping and recovery containers to meet transportation requirements. Procedures should be developed to enable these activities to be carried out with minimal impact on the radiological condition of the facility, decommissioning in the future, and employee external and internal radiation exposure.

When submitting new applications, applicants should also consider the following:

- Implementation of, and adherence to, good health physics practices in operations;
- Minimization of areas, to the extent practicable, where licensed materials are used and stored;
- Maximization of the frequency of surveys, within reason, to minimize spread of contamination in the event of a spill;
- Choice of isotope to be used, whenever practical, in consideration of half-life and chemical composition;
- Appropriate filtration of effluent streams;
- Use of nonporous materials for such areas as laboratory bench tops and flooring;
- Ventilation stacks and duct-work with minimal lengths and minimal abrupt changes in direction;
- Air flows appropriate to the work being conducted;
- Use of appropriate plumbing materials with minimal pipe lengths and traps; and
- Minimization of the number of disposal sites (sinks) where liquid waste is disposed of if there is a sanitary sewer system.

Sealed sources and devices that are approved by NRC or an Agreement State and located and used according to their SDR certificates usually pose little risk of contamination. Leak tests performed as specified in the SDR certificate should identify defective sources. Leaking sources should be immediately withdrawn from use and decontaminated, repaired, or disposed of according to NRC requirements. These steps minimize the spread of contamination and reduce radioactive waste associated with decontamination efforts. Other efforts to minimize radioactive waste do not apply to programs using only sealed sources and devices that have not leaked.

Response from Applicant: The applicant does not need to provide a response to this item under the following condition: NRC will consider that the above criteria have been met if the applicant's responses meet the criteria in the following sections: Section 8.5.1, "Radioactive Material – Unsealed and/or Sealed Byproduct Material," Section 8.9, "Facilities and Equipment," Section 8.10.6, "Radiation Safety Program – Safe Handling of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures," Section 8.10.7, "Radiation Safety Program – Surveys and Leak Tests," and Section 8.11, "Waste Management."

8.11 ITEM 11: WASTE MANAGEMENT

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1302, 10 CFR 20.1904, 10 CFR 20.1906, 10 CFR 20.2001, 10 CFR 20.2002, 10 CFR 20.2003, 10 CFR 20.2004, 10 CFR 20.2005, 10 CFR 20.2006, 10 CFR 20.2007, 10 CFR 20.2108, 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1302, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 61.52.

Criteria: Radioactive waste generated as part of the production and distribution process must be disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements and license conditions. Appropriate records of waste disposal must be maintained. Waste materials (such as glove, rags, tools) may not be received from others unless recipients are specifically licensed to receive such waste. Licensed materials which were distributed (such as decayed sources or devices at end of useful life) may be received from others and sent for proper disposal.

Discussion: The applicant should discuss the methods for management and disposal of radioactive waste. The program should include procedures for handling waste, safe and secure storage, waste characterization, waste minimization, and disposal of radioactive waste. Appropriate training should be provided to waste handlers. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) guidance for developing a comprehensive program to reduce hazardous waste was transmitted to licensees by NRC in IN-94-23, "Guidance to Hazardous, Radioactive, and Mixed Waste Minimization Program," dated March 1994. The application should include, where appropriate for the types of waste involved, provisions for monitoring and segregating waste materials (e.g., radioactive from nonradioactive, short from long half-life, liquid from solid waste).

The following methods of waste disposal may be considered and should be addressed in the application, as appropriate.

Transfer to an Authorized Recipient

Waste may be transferred to a recipient (usually a waste disposal service company or the original supplier) who is properly licensed to receive such waste in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2001(a). Each shipment must comply with all applicable NRC and DOT requirements.

Licensees should implement procedures to reduce the volume of radioactive waste for final disposal in an authorized low-level radioactive waste (LLW) disposal facility. These procedures include volume reduction by segregating, consolidating, compacting, or allowing certain waste to decay in storage (DIS). Waste compaction or other treatments can reduce the volume of radioactive waste, but such processes may pose additional radiological hazards (e.g., airborne radioactivity) to workers, members of the public, and the environment. Safety procedures to address these concerns should be implemented.

Decay-in-Storage

Storage of radioactive materials with half-lives of greater than 120 days should be characterized regarding volume and anticipated time in residence at the licensee's facility prior to disposal. The NRC permits licensed materials with half-lives of less than or equal to 120 days to be disposed of by DIS. Waste should be held in storage until the radiation exposure rate cannot be distinguished from background radiation levels. Applicants should assure that adequate space and facilities are available for the storage of such waste and care should be taken to ensure that the waste form does not degrade or adversely interact with the waste container. Procedures for management of waste by DIS should include methods of segregation, surveys prior to disposal, and maintenance of records of disposal.

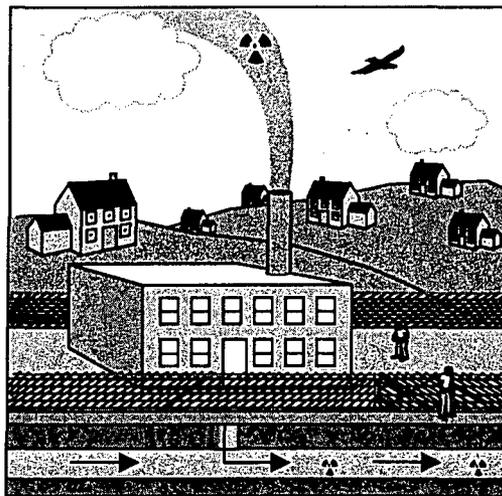
Licensees can minimize the need for storage space if radioactive waste is segregated according to physical half-life. Segregation of waste is accomplished by depositing radionuclides of shorter physical half-lives in containers separate from those used to store radioactive waste with longer physical half-lives. Radioactive waste with shorter half-lives will take less time to decay and thus may be disposed of in shorter periods of time, freeing storage space.

NRC does not consider storage as a substitute for final disposal of radioactive wastes. Other than storage for radioactive decay, LLW should be stored only when disposal capacity is unavailable, and for no longer than is necessary. The NRC Information Notice No. 90-09, "Extended Interim Storage of Low-Level Radioactive Waste by Fuel Cycle and Material Licensees," dated February 1990, provides guidance to licensees for requesting an amendment to authorize extended interim storage of LLW.

A model procedure for DIS is contained in Appendix P, "Waste Disposal."

Release into Air and Water

Release of radioactive material into air and water must conform to the requirements described in 10 CFR 20.1302(b)(2) (See Figure 8.13). The applicant should discuss the monitoring and control mechanisms in place to ensure compliance with the requirements. Applicants are reminded of the "constraint" on air emissions of radioactive material required by 10 CFR 20.1101(d) which effectively reduces the limits specified in 10 CFR 20.1302(b)(2) for release of gaseous effluents by a factor of ten. Applicants considering release of radioactive material into air and water should review Regulatory Guide 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," dated July 1993, which deals with the application of ALARA in controlling gaseous and liquid effluents and references documents with acceptable methods of effluent monitoring.



1556-061.ppt
071700

Figure 8.13 Air and Water Effluents from a Radioactive Materials Production Facility.
Also note the fence, creating a "controlled area".

Licensees considering disposal by release to the sanitary sewerage system must comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 20.2003. Licensees are responsible for demonstrating that licensed materials discharged into the sewerage system are readily soluble or biologically readily dispersible in water. In NRC IN-94-07, "Solubility Criteria for Liquid Effluent Releases to Sanitary Sewerage Under the Revised 10 CFR 20," dated January 1994, criteria are provided for evaluating solubility of liquid waste. Liquid scintillation media and ash are examples of material that may or may not be readily dispersible. Licensees should carefully consider the possibility of re-concentration of radionuclides that are released into the sewerage system. The NRC alerted licensees to the potentially significant problem of re-concentration of radionuclides released to sanitary sewerage systems in IN-84-94, "Reconcentration of Radionuclides Involving Discharges into Sanitary Sewerage Systems Permitted Under 10 CFR 20.203 (now 10 CFR 20.2003)," dated December 1984.

Applicants should provide procedures that will ensure that all releases of radioactive waste into the sanitary sewerage system meet the criteria stated in 10 CFR 20.2003 and do not exceed the monthly and annual limits specified in the regulations. Licensees are required to maintain accurate records of all releases of licensed material into the sanitary sewerage system. A model procedure for disposal of radioactive waste via a sanitary sewer is described in Appendix P.

If liquid releases are made to a private sewerage treatment system, septic system, or leach field, the sludges or other solids from these systems may become contaminated with radioactive material. Applicants should describe the monitoring planned for these systems in Item 8.10.7 of the application. Contaminated sludges should be disposed of as radioactive waste using one of the methods described in this Section. Applicants may obtain approval of alternative disposal methods through application to the NRC as described in 10 CFR 20.2002.

Incineration

Applicants who wish to treat or dispose of licensed material by incineration must comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 20.2004. A model procedure for incineration of waste is described in Appendix P. Applicants who are considering disposal of radioactive material by incineration should review Regulatory Guide 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," dated July 1993. Regulatory Guide 8.37 deals with the application of ALARA in controlling gaseous and liquid effluents and references documents containing acceptable methods of effluent monitoring.

Waste Volume Reduction

Waste volume reduction operations (e.g., compaction) that could create a radiological hazard to licensee employees or the general public should be described in detail in the application. A model procedure for waste compaction is described in Appendix P.

Other Methods Specifically Approved by NRC Pursuant to 10 CFR 20.2002

Applicants may also request alternate methods for the disposal of radioactive waste generated at their facilities. Such requests must describe the waste-containing licensed material, including the physical and chemical properties that may be important to assess risks associated with the waste, and the proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal. Additionally, the applicant must submit its analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment, nature and location of other affected facilities, and procedures to ensure that radiation doses are maintained ALARA and within regulatory limits.

Some licensees do not have an LLW disposal facility available to them and therefore may wish to use on-site interim storage until such time that a facility becomes available. Licensees should exhaust all possible alternatives for disposal of radioactive waste and rely upon on-site extended interim storage of radioactive waste only as a last resort, since protection of workers and the public is enhanced by disposal rather than storage of waste. Licensees may also find it more economical to dispose of radioactive waste than to store it on-site because, as the available capacity decreases, the cost of disposal of radioactive waste may continue to increase. Low-level radioactive waste should be stored only when disposal capacity is unavailable and for no longer than is necessary. The NRC Information Notice (IN) 90-09, "Extended Interim Storage of Low-Level Radioactive Waste by Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees," dated February 1990, provides guidance to licensees for requesting an amendment to authorize extended interim storage of LLW.

Additional Considerations

The application should describe the ALARA considerations taken before disposal of radioactive materials. Discuss the potential for unmonitored or unanticipated release of radioactive materials to work areas and from release points (i.e., hoods and incinerator stacks). To be in compliance with the ALARA philosophy stated in 10 CFR 20.1101, radioactive material waste stream concentrations should be a fraction (generally 10% to 20%) of the limits specified in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B, Table II. Furthermore, due to the variability of inventory control programs for monitoring disposal and releases of licensed material possessed, or possessed and in use, a program for physically measuring releases should be in place whenever releases exceed the specified ALARA action point.

Because of the difficulties and costs associated with disposal of sealed sources, applicants should pre-plan the disposal. Applicants may want to consider contractual arrangements with the source supplier as part of a purchase agreement. Sealed source manufacturers and suppliers that accept the return of sealed sources should consider this when developing their waste management programs.

Response from Applicant: Provide procedures for waste collection, storage, and disposal by any of the authorized methods described in this Section. Applicants should contact the appropriate NRC Regional Office for guidance and obtain advance approval of any method(s) of waste disposal other than those discussed in this Section.

Note: Alternative responses will be reviewed using the criteria listed above.

8.12 ITEM 12: FEES

The next two items on NRC Form 313 are to be completed on the form itself.

On NRC Form 313, enter the appropriate fee category from 10 CFR 170.31 and the amount of the fee enclosed with the application. Refer to Section 7, License Fees.

8.13 ITEM 13: CERTIFICATION

Individuals acting in a private capacity are required to date and sign NRC Form 313. Otherwise, representatives of the corporation or legal entity filing the application should date and sign NRC Form 313. ***Representatives signing an application should be authorized to make binding commitments and to sign official documents on behalf of the applicant.*** As discussed previously in Section 3, Management Responsibility, signing the application acknowledges management's commitment and responsibilities for the Radiation Safety Program. ***The NRC will return all unsigned applications for proper signature.***

Notes:

- It is a criminal offense to make a willful false statement or representation on applications or correspondence (18 U.S.C. 1001).
- When the application references commitments, those items become part of the licensing conditions and regulatory requirements.

9 AMENDMENTS AND RENEWALS TO A LICENSE

Regulations: 10 CFR 2.109, 10 CFR 30.36(a), 10 CFR 30.37, 10 CFR 30.38.

It is the licensee's obligation to keep the license current. If any of the information provided in the original application is to be modified or changed, the licensee should submit an application for a license amendment before the change takes place. Also, to continue the license after its expiration date, the licensee must submit an application for a license renewal at least 30 days before the expiration date (10 CFR 2.109 and 10 CFR 30.36(a)).

Applicants for license renewal and amendment should do the following:

- Ensure use of the most recent guidance in preparing an amendment or renewal request;
- Submit, in duplicate, NRC Form 313;
- Provide the license number;
- For renewals, provide a complete and up-to-date application if many outdated documents are referenced or if there have been significant changes in regulatory requirements, NRC's guidance, the licensee's organization, or its Radiation Safety Program. Alternatively, describe clearly the exact nature of the changes, additions, and deletions; and
- If a renewal is requested, provide the appropriate fee.

Using the suggested wording of responses and committing to use the model procedures in this report will expedite NRC's review.

10 APPLICATIONS FOR EXEMPTIONS

Regulations: 10 CFR 19.31, 10 CFR 20.2301, 10 CFR 30.11(a).

Criteria: Licensees who request exemptions to regulations must demonstrate that the exemption is authorized by law, will not endanger life or property or the common defense and security, and is otherwise in the public interest.

Discussion: Various sections of NRC's regulations address requests for exemptions (e.g., 10 CFR 19.31, 10 CFR 20.2301 and 10 CFR 30.11(a)). These regulations state that NRC may grant an exemption, either acting on its own initiative or on an application from an interested person.

Until NRC has granted an exemption in writing, strict compliance with all applicable regulations and license conditions is required. An exemption will be included in the license as a license condition.

Exemptions are not intended to revise regulations, are not intended for large classes of licenses, and are generally limited to unique situations. Exemption requests should be accompanied by descriptions of the following:

- Exemption and why it is needed;
- Proposed compensatory safety measures intended to provide a level of health and safety equivalent to the regulation for which the exemption is being requested; and
- Alternative methods for complying with the regulation and why they are not feasible.

11 TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1401, 10 CFR 20.1402, 10 CFR 20.1403, 10 CFR 20.1404, 10 CFR 20.1405, 10 CFR 20.1406, 10 CFR 30.34(b), 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 30.36(d), 10 CFR 30.36(g), 10 CFR 30.36(h), 10 CFR 30.36(j).

Criteria: The licensee must do the following:

- Notify NRC, in writing, within 60 days of:
 - the expiration of its license,
 - a decision to permanently cease licensed activities at the entire site (regardless of contamination levels),
 - a decision to permanently cease licensed activities in any separate building or outdoor area if it contains residual radioactivity making it unsuitable for release according to NRC requirements,
 - no principal activities having been conducted at the entire site under the license for a period of 24 months, and
 - no principal activities having been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area if it contains residual radioactivity making it unsuitable for release according to NRC requirements.
- Submit decommissioning plan, if required by 10 CFR 30.36(g);
- Conduct decommissioning, as required by 10 CFR 30.36(h) and (j);
- Submit, to the appropriate NRC Regional Office, completed NRC Form 314, "Certificate of Disposition of Materials," (or equivalent information) and a demonstration that the premises are suitable for release for unrestricted use (e.g., results of final survey); and
- Before a license is terminated, send the records important to decommissioning to the appropriate NRC Regional Office. If licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with 10 CFR 30.34(b), transfer records important to decommissioning to the new licensee.

Discussion: As discussed above in "Criteria," before a licensee can decide whether it must notify NRC, the licensee must determine whether residual radioactivity is present and, if so, whether the levels make the building or outdoor area unsuitable for release according to NRC requirements. A licensee's determination that a facility is not contaminated is subject to verification by NRC inspection.

The current regulatory guidance concerning decommissioning of facilities and termination of licenses is found in NUREG-1727, "NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan," dated September 2000, and NUREG/BR-0241, "NMSS Handbook for Decommissioning Fuel Cycle and Materials Licenses," dated March 1997. Appendix B of NUREG/BR-0241 contains a comprehensive list of NRC's decommissioning regulations and guidance. Although NUREG-1727 contains a list of superseded guidance, due to ongoing revisions, applicants are

TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES

encouraged to consult with NRC staff regarding updates of decommissioning guidance. Licensees who have large facilities to decommission should review NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)," dated December 1997.

An acceptable computer code for calculating screening values to demonstrate compliance with the unrestricted dose limits is DandD. A table (Table C2.2) of acceptable license termination screening values of common beta/gamma radionuclides for building surface contamination is found in NUREG-1727, as well as methods for conducting site-specific dose assessments for facilities with contamination levels above those in the table.

Response from Applicant: The applicant is not required to submit a response to NRC during the initial application. The applicant's obligations in this matter begin when the license expires or at the time the licensee ceases operations, whichever is earlier. These obligations are to undertake the necessary decommissioning activities, to submit NRC Form 314 or equivalent information, and to perform any other actions as summarized in the "Criteria."

References: Copies of NRC Form 314, "Certificate of Disposition of Materials," are available upon request from NRC's Regional Offices. (See Figure 2.1 for addresses and telephone numbers.)

APPENDIX A

List of Documents Considered in Development of this NUREG

This report incorporates and updates the guidance previously found in the NUREG reports, Regulatory Guides (RGs), Policy and Guidance Directives (P&GDs or PGs), and Information Notices (INs). Other NRC documents such as Manual Chapters (MCs), Inspection Procedures (IPs), Memoranda of Understanding (MOU), and Technical Assistance Requests (TARs) were also consulted during the preparation of this report. See Tables A.1 and A.2 for a list of the documents considered in the development of this NUREG.

Table A.1 List of NUREG Reports, Regulatory Guides, and Policy and Guidance Directives

Document Identification	Title	Date
NUREG-1556 Vol. 12	Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution	12/2000
NUREG-1556 Vol. 13, Rev. 1	Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses	3/2007
NUREG-1556 Vol. 11	Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses of Broad Scope	4/1999
NUREG-1556 Vol. 7	Program-Specific Guidance About Academic, Research and Development, and Other Licenses of Limited Scope	12/1999
NUREG-1556 Vol. 3	Applications for Sealed Source and Device Evaluation and Registration	4/2004
NUREG-1556 Vol. 20	Guidance About Administrative Licensing Procedures	12/2000
NUREG-1727	NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan	9/2000
NUREG-1556 Vol. 15	Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses	11/2000
NUREG-1757, Vol-3	Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance - Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness	9/2003
NUREG-1556 Vol. 16	Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses Authorizing Distribution To General Licensees	12/2000
NUREG-1556 Vol. 18	Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses	11/2000
RG 4.13 Rev. 1	Performance, Testing, and Procedural Specifications for Thermoluminescence Dosimetry: Environmental Applications	07/77
RG 4.20	Constraint on Releases of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees other than Power Reactors	12/96
RG 8.23	Radiation Safety Surveys at Medical Institutions	01/81
RG 8.28	Audible-Alarm Dosimeters	08/81
RG 8.29 Rev. 1	Instruction Concerning Risks from Occupational Radiation Exposure	02/96

Table A.1 List of NUREG Reports, Regulatory Guides, and Policy and Guidance Directives (Cont.)

Document Identification	Title	Date
RG 8.32	Criteria for Establishing a Tritium Bioassay Program	07/88
RG 8.34	Monitoring Criteria and Methods to Calculate Occupational Radiation Doses	07/92
RG 8.35	Planned Special Exposures	06/92
RG 8.36	Radiation Dose to the Embryo/Fetus	07/92
RG 8.37	ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities	07/93

Table A.2 List of Generic Communications

Document Identification	Title	Date
IN-01-001	The Importance of Accurate Inventory Controls to Prevent the Unauthorized Possession of Radioactive Material	03/01
RIS 04-017	NRC Regulatory Issue Summary 2004-17: Revised Decay-in-Storage Provisions for the Storage of Radioactive Waste Containing Byproduct Material	11/04
RIS 04-001	NRC Regulatory Issue Summary 2004-01: Method for Estimating Effective Dose Equivalent from External Radiation Sources Using Two Dosimeters	02/04
IN 90-09	Extended Interim Storage of Low-Level Radioactive Waste by Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees	02/05/90
IN 98-06	Unauthorized Use of License to Obtain Radioactive Materials, and its Implications under the Expanded Title 18 of the <i>U.S. Code</i>	02/19/98
IN 98-12	Licensees' Responsibilities Regarding Reporting and Follow-up Requirements for Nuclear-Powered Pacemakers	04/03/98
IN 98-16	Inadequate Operational Checks for Alarm Ratemeters	04/30/98
IN 98-08	Information Likely to be Requested if an Emergency is Declared	03/02/98
IN 98-17	Federal Bureau of Investigation's (FBI) Awareness of National Security Issues and Responses (ANSIR) Program	05/07/98
IN 98-18	Recent Contamination Incidences Resulting from Failure to Perform Adequate Surveys	05/13/98
IN 98-20	Problems with Emergency Preparedness Respiratory Protection Programs	06/13/98
IN 2000-10	Recent Events Resulting In Extremity Exposures Exceeding Regulatory Limits	07/18/00

APPENDIX B

United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Form 313

NRC FORM 313 (10-2005) 10 CFR 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, and 40	U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION	APPROVED BY OMB: NO. 3150-0120 Estimated burden per response to comply with this mandatory collection request: 4.4 hours. Submittal of the application is necessary to determine that the applicant is qualified and that adequate procedures exist to protect the public health and safety. Send comments regarding burden estimate to the Records and FOIA/Privacy Services Branch (T-5 F53), U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001, or by internet e-mail to infocollects@nrc.gov , and to the Desk Officer, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, NEOB-10202, (3150-0120), Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503. If a means used to impose an information collection does not display a currently valid OMB control number, the NRC may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, the information collection.	EXPIRES: 10/31/2008
APPLICATION FOR MATERIAL LICENSE			

INSTRUCTIONS: SEE THE APPROPRIATE LICENSE APPLICATION GUIDE FOR DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING APPLICATION. SEND TWO COPIES OF THE ENTIRE COMPLETED APPLICATION TO THE NRC OFFICE SPECIFIED BELOW.

APPLICATION FOR DISTRIBUTION OF EXEMPT PRODUCTS FILE APPLICATIONS WITH: DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AND MEDICAL NUCLEAR SAFETY OFFICE OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY AND SAFEGUARDS U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION WASHINGTON, DC 20555-0001 ALL OTHER PERSONS FILE APPLICATIONS AS FOLLOWS: IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: ALABAMA, CONNECTICUT, DELAWARE, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, FLORIDA, GEORGIA, KENTUCKY, MAINE, MARYLAND, MASSACHUSETTS, MISSISSIPPI, NEW HAMPSHIRE, NEW JERSEY, NEW YORK, NORTH CAROLINA, PENNSYLVANIA, PUERTO RICO, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH CAROLINA, TENNESSEE, VERMONT, VIRGINIA, VIRGIN ISLANDS, OR WEST VIRGINIA, SEND APPLICATIONS TO: LICENSING ASSISTANCE TEAM DIVISION OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION I 475 ALLENDALE ROAD KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406-14 15	IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: ILLINOIS, INDIANA, IOWA, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, MISSOURI, OHIO, OR WISCONSIN, SEND APPLICATIONS TO: MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION III 2443 WARRENVILLE ROAD, SUITE 210 LISLE, IL 60532-4352 ALASKA, ARIZONA, ARKANSAS, CALIFORNIA, COLORADO, HAWAII, IDAHO, KANSAS, LOUISIANA, MONTANA, NEBRASKA, NEVADA, NEW MEXICO, NORTH DAKOTA, OKLAHOMA, OREGON, PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES, SOUTH DAKOTA, TEXAS, UTAH, WASHINGTON, OR WYOMING, SEND APPLICATIONS TO: NUCLEAR MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION IV 611 RYAN PLAZA DRIVE, SUITE 400 ARLINGTON, TX 76011-4005
--	---

PERSONS LOCATED IN AGREEMENT STATES SEND APPLICATIONS TO THE U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION ONLY IF THEY WISH TO POSSESS AND USE LICENSED MATERIAL IN STATES SUBJECT TO U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION JURISDICTIONS.

1. THIS IS AN APPLICATION FOR <i>(Check appropriate item)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> A. NEW LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> B. AMENDMENT TO LICENSE NUMBER _____ <input type="checkbox"/> C. RENEWAL OF LICENSE NUMBER _____	2. NAME AND MAILING ADDRESS OF APPLICANT <i>(Include ZIP code)</i> _____ _____ _____
3. ADDRESS WHERE LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED OR POSSESSED _____ _____ _____	4. NAME OF PERSON TO BE CONTACTED ABOUT THIS APPLICATION _____ _____ TELEPHONE NUMBER _____

SUBMIT ITEMS 5 THROUGH 11 ON 8-1/2 X 11" PAPER. THE TYPE AND SCOPE OF INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IS DESCRIBED IN THE LICENSE APPLICATION GUIDE.

5. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL a. Element and mass number; b. chemical and/or physical form; and c. maximum amount which will be possessed at any one time.	6. PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED. _____ _____
7. INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING EXPERIENCE.	8. TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS. _____ _____
9. FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.	10. RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM. _____ _____
11. WASTE MANAGEMENT.	12. LICENSE FEES <i>(See 10 CFR 170 and Section 170.31)</i> FEE CATEGORY _____ AMOUNT ENCLOSED \$ _____

13. CERTIFICATION. *(Must be completed by applicant)* THE APPLICANT UNDERSTANDS THAT ALL STATEMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS MADE IN THIS APPLICATION ARE BINDING UPON THE APPLICANT.

THE APPLICANT AND ANY OFFICIAL EXECUTING THIS CERTIFICATION ON BEHALF OF THE APPLICANT, NAMED IN ITEM 2, CERTIFY THAT THIS APPLICATION IS PREPARED IN CONFORMITY WITH TITLE 10, CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, PARTS 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, AND 40, AND THAT ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF THEIR KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

WARNING. 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1001 ACT OF JUNE 25, 1948 82 STAT. 749 MAKES IT A CRIMINAL OFFENSE TO MAKE A WILLFULLY FALSE STATEMENT OR REPRESENTATION TO ANY DEPARTMENT OR AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AS TO ANY MATTER WITHIN ITS JURISDICTION.

CERTIFYING OFFICER - TYPED/PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE
---	-----------	------

FOR NRC USE ONLY

TYPE OF FEE	FEE LOG	FEE CATEGORY	AMOUNT RECEIVED	CHECK NUMBER	COMMENTS
			\$		
APPROVED BY				DATE	

APPENDIX C

**Suggested Format for Providing
Information Requested in Items 5
through 11 of NRC Form 313 for a
Possession License**

The table below is designed to help applicants develop their applications. It may also be used as a License Reviewer Checklist for applications for a production and distribution license. A box (in a column) indicates that the licensee may agree to use a model procedure, or if not using a model procedure, the licensee should describe its program or submit its procedures for the particular item.

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
5.	<p>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL</p> <p>Unsealed and/or Sealed Sources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For unsealed materials: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Provide radionuclide (element name and mass number), chemical and/or physical form, and maximum requested possession limit for each radionuclide produced. – Identify the largest quantity of each radionuclide to be possessed at one time under the license, including produced, stored, and waste materials. <p><i>Note:</i> For incidentally activated radionuclides, the applicant could request authorization to possess and use any form of byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83. However, the applicant should indicate the total cumulative quantity for all radionuclides to be possessed at any one time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For potentially volatile materials (e.g., I-123): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Specify whether the material will be free (volatile) or bound (nonvolatile) and the requested possession limit for each form. • For sealed radioactive materials and discrete sources of radium-226: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Identify each radionuclide (element name and mass number) that will be used in each source; – Provide the manufacturer's (distributor's) name and model number for each sealed source and device and discrete source of radium-226 requested; – Confirm that each sealed source, device, and source/device combination is registered as an approved sealed source or device by NRC or an Agreement State; – Confirm that the activity per source and maximum activity in each device will not exceed the maximum activity listed on the approved certificate of registration issued by NRC or by an Agreement State; and – If the above information cannot be provided for the discrete source of radium-226, describe the discrete source. 	<p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
5.	<p>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL (Cont.)</p> <p>Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning</p> <p>If a DFP or FA is required, submit the required documents as described in NUREG-1757, Vol. 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness," dated September 2003.</p>	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	<p>PURPOSE FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED</p> <p>For accelerator-produced radionuclides, applicants should state that radioactive materials will be possessed and stored incident to their production by an accelerator in accordance with the regulations. For sealed sources that are not produced, specify their proposed use (e.g., calibration of instruments). Use of the format in Table 8.1 will facilitate the review of the application.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	<p>INDIVIDUALS RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE</p> <p>Applicants should submit an organizational chart describing the management structure, reporting paths, and flow of authority between executive management and the RSO.</p> <p>RSO</p> <p>Provide the name of the proposed RSO and information demonstrating that the proposed RSO is qualified by training and experience.</p> <p>Individuals Authorized to Handle Licensed Material</p> <p>Provide the name of each proposed individual, with the types and quantities of licensed material to be possessed and/or handled. Also provide information demonstrating that each proposed individual is qualified by training and experience to possess and handle the requested licensed materials.</p>	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	<p>TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS (Occupationally Exposed Individuals and Ancillary Personnel)</p> <p>Submit a description of the radiation safety training program, including topics covered, groups of workers, assessment of training, qualifications of instructors, and the method and frequency of training.</p>	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
<p>9.</p>	<p>FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT</p> <p>Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive material will be produced, possessed, and/or used. Include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a description of the areas assigned for the production of radioactive materials, which includes transfer, storage, preparation, shipping, security, and measurement; • Provide a description and diagrams showing the locations of delivery lines, shielded areas and equipment (e.g., hot cells, waste), the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety (see Figures 8.6 and 8.7); • Provide a diagram and a description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment such as hot cells, glove boxes, or fume hoods. Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved. Confirm that such systems will be employed for the use or storage of radioactive materials that have the probability of becoming airborne; and • Provide verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d) are ALARA. <p><i>Note:</i> Mark drawings and diagrams that provide the exact location of materials or depict the specific location of safety or security equipment as: "Security-Related Information - Withhold Under 10 CFR 2.390."</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM</p> <p>Audit Program</p> <p>No response is required. The licensee's program for auditing its Radiation Safety Program will be reviewed during inspection.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p>

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
10.	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM (Cont.)</p> <p>Radiation Monitoring Instruments</p> <p>Describe the instrumentation that will be used to perform required surveys and state that: "We will use instruments that meet the radiation monitoring instrument specifications published in Appendix I to NUREG-1556, Vol. 21, 'Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Materials Using an Accelerator'."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Describe the alternative equipment and/or procedures for ensuring that appropriate radiation monitoring equipment will be used during licensed activities and that proper calibration and calibration frequency of survey equipment will be performed. Calibrations may be performed by licensees specifically authorized to provide this service. It is not necessary to have a copy of the instrument manufacturer's license, but calibration vendors other than the instrument manufacturer should be verified to ensure they have authorization to calibrate instruments for others.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Describe the instruments used to quantitatively measure the radioactivity in the products and process, and the procedures followed to ensure accuracy of those measurements.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Alternative responses will be reviewed using the criteria listed.</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
10.	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM (Cont.)</p> <p>Material Accountability</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “We have developed, and will implement and maintain written procedures for licensed material accountability and control to ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – license possession limits are not exceeded, – licensed material in storage is secured from unauthorized access or removal, – licensed material not in storage is maintained under constant surveillance and control, and – records of production, transfer, and disposal of licensed material are maintained.” <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “We will conduct physical inventories of sealed sources of licensed material at intervals not to exceed 6 months.” <p>Occupational Dose</p> <p>“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for monitoring occupational dose that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.1502, 10 CFR 20.1201, 10 CFR 20.1202, 10 CFR 20.1203, 10 CFR 20.1204, 10 CFR 20.1207, 10 CFR 20.1208; 10 CFR 20.2106, as applicable.”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Note:</i> Alternative responses will be evaluated using the criteria listed. <p>Public Dose</p> <p>Initially, a response is not required from the applicant.</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p>

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
10.	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM (Cont.)</p> <p>Safe Handling of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures</p> <p>Develop and maintain procedures for safe handling of radionuclides and emergencies. State that such procedures will be developed and documented before production of licensed material.</p> <p>The applicant should state that procedures will be revised only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The changes are reviewed and approved by licensee management and the RSO, • Licensee staff is trained in the revised procedures before they are implemented, • The changes are in compliance with NRC regulations and the license, and • The changes do not degrade the effectiveness of the program. <p>If an emergency response plan is needed, submit it as a separate part of the application.</p> <p>Surveys</p> <p>“We will survey our facility and maintain contamination levels in accordance with the survey frequencies and contamination levels published in Appendix M to NUREG-1556, Vol. 21. If applicable, state: “We will perform contamination checks on all manufactured sealed sources prior to distribution.” Leak tests of sealed sources will be performed at the intervals approved by NRC or an Agreement State and specified in the SSD Registration Certificate. Leak tests will be performed by an organization authorized by NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak testing services to other licensees or using a leak test kit supplied by an organization authorized by NRC or an Agreement State, to provide leak test kits to other licensees and according to the sealed source or plated foil manufacturer’s (distributor’s) and kit supplier’s instructions. As an alternative, we will implement the model leak test program published in Appendix N to NUREG-1556, Vol. 21.”</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Submit a description of alternative equipment and/or procedures to evaluate a radiological hazard and for determining whether there is radioactive leakage from sealed sources or plated foils.</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Suggested Response	Agree to Use	Description Attached
<p>10.</p>	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM (Cont.)</p> <p>Maintenance</p> <p>No response is required in the application process.</p> <p>Transportation</p> <p>No response is needed from applicants during the licensing phase.</p> <p>Minimization of Contamination</p> <p>The applicant does not need to provide a response to this item under the following condition:</p> <p>NRC will consider that the above criteria have been met if the applicant's responses meet the criteria in the following sections: Section 8.5.1, "Radioactive Material – Sealed Sources and Devices or Unsealed Radioactive Material," Section 8.9, "Facilities and Equipment," Section 8.10.6, "Radiation Safety Program – Safe Handling of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures," Section 8.10.7, "Radiation Safety Program – Surveys and Leak Tests," and Section 8.11, "Waste Management."</p>	<p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p> <p>N/A</p>
<p>11.</p>	<p>WASTE MANAGEMENT</p> <p>Provide procedures for waste collection, storage, and disposal by any of the authorized methods described in this section. Applicants should contact the appropriate NRC Regional Office for guidance and obtain advance approval of any method(s) of waste disposal other than those discussed in this section.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Alternative responses will be reviewed using the criteria listed above.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p>

APPENDIX D

Sample License

SAMPLE PRODUCTION MATERIALS LICENSE*

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Production, Inc. | 3. License number |
| 2. 1234 RAM Street
Anytown, GA 20001 | 4. Expiration date |
| | 5. Docket No.
Reference No. |

6. Byproduct, source, and/or special nuclear material	7. Chemical and/or physical form	8. Maximum amount that licensee may possess at any one time under this license
A. Fluorine-18	A. Any	A. 20 curies
B. Gallium-67	B. Any	B. 20 curies
C. Palladium-103	C. Any	C. 50 curies
D. Indium-111	D. Any	D. 50 curies
E. Iodine-123	E. Any	E. 5 curies
F. Thallium-201	F. Any	F. 50 curies
G. Any byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83	G. Incidentally Activated Products	G. 50 millicuries per nuclide, 1 curie total possession, except as noted
H. Cobalt-56	H. Incidentally Activated Products	H. 100 millicuries
I. Cobalt-60	I. Incidentally Activated Products	I. 100 millicuries
J. Zinc-65	J. Incidentally Activated Products	J. 250 millicuries
K. Germanium-68	K. Sealed Source (ILL Model SS-068)	K. 10 millicuries per source, 50 millicuries total possession
L. Cesium-137	L. Sealed Source (NEN Model NSS-137)	L. 20 millicuries per source, 50 millicuries total possession

9. Authorized use:

- A. through F. (1) For production, possession, or handling of radiochemicals and sealed sources for transfer to persons authorized to receive the licensed material pursuant to the terms and conditions of a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.
- (2) Research and development as defined in 10 CFR 30.4.
- (3) For packaging and distribution of produced radiochemicals and sealed sources to persons authorized to receive licensed materials pursuant to the terms and conditions of specific licenses issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement States. This should not be distributed as a radiopharmaceutical or radioactive drug.

* Note: Certain information about quantities and locations of radioactive material are no longer released to the public. See Section 5.2.

SAMPLE PRODUCTION MATERIALS LICENSE (Cont.)

- G. and H. Calibration and checking of the licensee's instruments.
- I. through L. For possession and storage of byproduct materials incidental to radionuclide production.

CONDITIONS

- 10. Licensed material may be used or stored only at the licensee's facilities located at [fill in the street address of the facility].
- 11. The Radiation Safety Officer for this license is [insert name of RSO].
- 12. Licensed material shall be used by, or under the supervision of: [insert name(s)].
- 13. This license does not authorize distribution pursuant to 32.72 or 32.74; to persons exempt from licensing; or to general licensees.
- 14.
 - A. Sealed sources shall be tested for leakage and/or contamination at intervals not to exceed the intervals specified in the certificate of registration issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.210 or under equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.
 - B. In the absence of a certificate from a transferor indicating that a leak test has been made within the intervals specified in the certificate of registration issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.210 or under equivalent regulations of an Agreement State prior to the transfer, a sealed source or detector cell received from another person shall not be put into use until tested and the test results received.
 - C. Sealed sources need not be tested if they are in storage and are not being used. However, when they are removed from storage for use or transferred to another person, and have not been tested within the required leak test interval, they shall be tested before use or transfer. No sealed source shall be stored for a period of more than 10 years without being tested for leakage and/or contamination.
 - D. The leak test shall be capable of detecting the presence of 0.005 microcurie (185 becquerels) of radioactive material on the test sample. If the test reveals the presence of 0.005 microcurie (185 becquerels) or more of removable contamination, a report shall be filed with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with 10 CFR 30.50(c)(2), and the source shall be removed immediately from service and decontaminated, repaired, or disposed of in accordance with Commission regulations.
 - E. Tests for leakage and/or contamination, including leak test sample collection and analysis, shall be performed by the licensee or by other persons specifically licensed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State to perform such services.
- 15. Sealed sources containing licensed material shall not be opened or sources removed from source holders by the licensee, except as specifically authorized.
- 16. The licensee shall conduct a physical inventory every six months, or at other intervals approved by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, to account for all sealed sources and/or devices received and possessed under the license.

SAMPLE PRODUCTION MATERIALS LICENSE (Cont.)

17. Except for maintaining labeling as required by 10 CFR Part 20 or 71, the licensee shall obtain authorization from the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission before making any changes in the sealed source, device, or source-device combination that would alter the description or specifications as indicated in the respective Registration Certificates issued either by the Commission pursuant to 10 CFR 32.210 or by an Agreement State.
18. The licensee is authorized to hold byproduct material with a physical half-life of less than or equal to 120 days for decay-in-storage before disposal without regard to its radioactivity if the licensee:
 - A. Monitors byproduct material at the surface before disposal and determines that its radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the background radiation level with an appropriate radiation detection survey meter set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding;
 - B. Removes or obliterates all radiation labels, except for radiation labels on materials that are within containers and that will be managed as biomedical waste after they have been released from the licensee;
 - C. Maintains records of the disposal of licensed materials for 3 years. The record must include the date of the disposal, the survey instrument used, the background radiation level, the radiation level measured at the surface of each waste container, and the name of the individual who performed the disposal.
19. The licensee is authorized to transport licensed material only in accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR Part 71, "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material."
20. Except as specifically provided otherwise in this license, the licensee shall conduct its program in accordance with the statements, representations, and procedures contained in the documents, including any enclosures, listed below. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission's regulations shall govern unless the statements, representations, and procedures in the licensee's application and correspondence are more restrictive than the regulations.
 - A. Application dated [insert date]
 - B. Letter dated [insert date]

Date: [insert license issue date]By: [Signature]

APPENDIX E

Radiation Safety Officer Duties and Responsibilities

The RSO's duties and responsibilities include ensuring radiological safety and compliance with NRC and DOT regulations and the conditions of the license. Typically, these duties and responsibilities include the following:

- Ensure that licensed material possessed by the licensee is limited to the types and quantities of licensed material listed on the license;
- Maintain documentation that demonstrates that the dose to individual members of the public does not exceed the limit specified in 10 CFR 20.1301;
- Ensure security of radioactive material;
- Post documents as required by 10 CFR Parts 19.11 and 21.6;
- Ensure that licensed material is transported in accordance with applicable NRC and DOT requirements;
- Ensure that radiation exposures are ALARA;
- Oversee all activities(licensed and unlicensed) involving radioactive material, including monitoring and surveys of all areas in which radioactive material is possessed or possessed and used;
- Act as liaison with NRC and other regulatory authorities;
- Provide necessary information on all aspects of radiation protection to personnel at all levels of responsibility, pursuant to 10 CFR Parts 19 and 20, and any other applicable regulations;
- Oversee proper transfer and delivery of radioactive material, and conduct radiation surveys for all shipments of radioactive material arriving at or leaving from the institution, as well as packaging and labeling all radioactive material leaving the institution;
- Distribute and process personnel radiation monitoring equipment, determine the need for and evaluate bioassays, monitor personnel radiation exposure and bioassay records for trends and high exposures, notify individuals and their supervisors of radiation exposures approaching established limits, and recommend appropriate remedial action;
- Conduct training programs and otherwise instruct personnel in the proper procedures for handling radioactive material prior to possession or possession and use, both at periodic intervals (refresher training), and as required by changes in procedures, equipment, or regulations;
- Supervise and coordinate the radioactive waste disposal program, including effluent monitoring and recordkeeping on waste storage and disposal records;
- Oversee the storage of radioactive material not in current use, including waste;
- Perform or arrange for leak tests on all sealed sources and calibration of radiation survey instruments;
- Maintain an inventory of all radionuclides possessed under the license and limit the quantity to the amounts authorized by the license;
- Immediately terminate any unsafe condition or activity that is found to be a threat to public health and safety or property;

APPENDIX E

- Supervise decontamination and recovery operations;
- Maintain other records not specifically designated above (e.g., records of production, transfers, and surveys as required by 10 CFR 30.51 and 10 CFR 20, Subpart L, "Records");
- Hold periodic meetings with, and provide reports to, licensee management;
- Ensure that all users are properly trained;
- Perform periodic audits of the Radiation Safety Program to ensure that the licensee is complying with: all applicable NRC regulations, the terms and conditions of the license (e.g., leak tests, inventories, possession or possession and use limited to trained, approved users), the content and implementation of the Radiation Safety Program to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are ALARA in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1101, and the requirement that all records be properly maintained;
- Ensure that the results of audits, identification of deficiencies, and recommendations for change are documented (and maintained for at least 3 years) and provided to management for review; ensure that prompt action is taken to correct deficiencies;
- Ensure that the audit results and corrective actions are communicated to all personnel who possess or possess and use licensed material;
- Ensure that all incidents, accidents, and personnel exposure to radiation in excess of ALARA or 10 CFR Part 20 limits are investigated and reported to NRC and other appropriate authorities, if required, within the required time limits; and
- Maintain an understanding of, and up-to-date copies of, NRC regulations, the license, and revised licensee procedures, and ensure that the license is amended whenever there are changes in licensed activities, responsible individuals, or information or commitments provided to NRC during the licensing process.

APPENDIX F

Radiation Safety Training

This Appendix is intended only as a guide for developing a training program. Individuals working with radionuclides may not require training on every topic provided. For example, housekeeping staff may need to know only what symbols to look for, which waste cans to empty, or which areas to enter or avoid. Conversely, laboratory technicians may require detailed information on particular topics. As a result, instruction for some individuals may be accomplished by providing a simple hand-out, whereas others may require extensive training, including a written exam to assess retention of the topics presented.

The licensee should determine whether the training succeeded in conveying the desired information and adjust the training program as necessary. This assessment may be performed by a written test or observation of the individual in the performance of assigned duties. Remedial training for missed test questions or other areas of apparent weakness should be conducted or additional formal training planned to cover deficient areas.

Frequency of Training

- A. Before assuming duties with, or in the vicinity of, radioactive materials;
- B. Whenever there is a significant change in duties, regulations, or the terms of the license; and
- C. Annually (refresher training).

General Information

- A. Radiation safety:
 - 1. radiation vs. contamination;
 - 2. internal vs. external exposure;
 - 3. biological effects of radiation;
 - 4. ALARA concept;
 - 5. use of time, distance, and shielding to minimize exposure;
 - 6. contact dose rates and dose rates at a distance from high-activity sources;
 - 7. dose reduction responsibilities.
- B. Regulatory requirements:
 - 1. RSO;
 - 2. material control and accountability;
 - 3. personnel dosimetry;
 - 4. Radiation Safety Program audits;
 - 5. transfer and disposal;
 - 6. recordkeeping;
 - 7. surveys;
 - 8. postings;

APPENDIX F

9. labeling of containers;
10. handling and reporting of incidents or events;
11. licensing and inspection by NRC;
12. need for complete and accurate information;
13. employee protection;
14. deliberate misconduct.

Licensee-Specific Program Elements

- A. Authorized individuals and supervised individuals.
- B. Worker-specific production activities (e.g., maintenance of the accelerator).
- C. Shipping.
- D. Moving/transferring radionuclides to different areas or licensees.
- E. Applicable regulations and license conditions.
- F. Areas where radioactive material is used or stored.
- G. Potential hazards associated with radioactive material in each area where the individuals will work.
- H. Appropriate radiation safety procedures.
- I. Licensee's in-house work rules (for instructions on laboratory safety and uses of radionuclides, see Appendix K).
- J. Each individual's obligation to report unsafe conditions to the RSO.
- K. Appropriate response to spills, emergencies, or other unsafe conditions.
- L. Worker's right to be informed of occupational radiation exposure and bioassay results, if applicable.
- M. Locations where the licensee has posted or made available: notices, copies of pertinent regulations, and copies of pertinent licenses and license conditions (including applications and applicable correspondence), as required by 10 CFR Part 19.
- N. Emergency procedures:
 1. RSO name and telephone number;
 2. immediate steps to prevent or control spread of contamination;
 3. clean-up instructions, decontamination.
- O. Survey program:
 1. survey instrument accessibility;
 2. who is responsible;
 3. types, contamination, and areas;

4. frequency;
5. levels of contamination;
6. personnel, hands, shoes;
7. records.

P. Waste:

1. liquid;
2. solids;
3. sanitary sewer;
4. burial (transfer to low-level waste repository);
5. storage;
6. decay-in-storage;
7. waste storage surveys;
8. incineration;
9. records.

Q. Dosimetry:

1. whole body;
2. extremities;
3. lost or replacement badges and dose assessment;
4. bioassay procedures;
5. records.

R. Instrumentation:

1. survey meters – use, calibration frequency, use of check sources;
2. analytical instruments – gas-flow counters, liquid scintillation counters;

S. Procedures for receiving packages containing radioactive materials (if applicable):

1. normal;
2. off-duty;
3. notification of user and RSO;
4. security;
5. exposure levels;
6. possession limit;
7. receipt of damaged packages.

- T. Sealed sources:
 - 1. leak-test requirements;
 - 2. inventory requirements;
 - 3. exempt quantities;
 - 4. records.
- U. NRC/State/Licensee audit findings.
- V. Other topics.
- W. Question and answer period.

For Laboratory Safety and Use of Radionuclides

- A. Control procedures for obtaining permission to possess or possess and use radioactive materials at the facility; give limitations on quantity to be handled per user, or allowed per experiment.
- B. Protective clothing and what laboratory apparel to wear and what equipment to use.
- C. Limitations and conditions relative to handling unsealed licensed material and what laboratory equipment to use when working with such material. For example, discuss which licensed materials and what procedures should be confined to radiochemical fume hoods or glove boxes. Explain what shielding or remote handling equipment is to be used when beta- and/or gamma-emitting licensed materials are handled.
- D. Routine survey and monitoring procedures to be followed for contamination control. Include where and how contaminated articles and glassware are to be handled and stored.
- E. Emergency procedures concerning spills, fires, release of material, and/or accidental contamination of personnel.
- F. Decontamination procedures to use and whom to contact in case of an emergency.
- G. Instructions concerning transfer of licensed materials between rooms, halls, or corridors, if applicable.
- H. Requirements for storage, labeling of containers, and identification of areas where licensed materials are possessed or possessed and used.
- I. Personnel monitoring devices to use, where to obtain them, and exchange procedures and exposure results.
- J. Waste disposal procedures to follow, limitations for disposal of liquid or solid wastes, and procedures to use for waste storage. If the program involves experiments with animals, procedures for cleaning animal quarters and handling animal excreta and carcasses for disposal.
- K. Records to be maintained on possession, use, and disposal of licensed materials.
- L. Prohibitions of pipetting by mouth, eating, smoking, and drinking in areas where licensed materials are possessed or possessed and used.

APPENDIX G

Facilities and Equipment

Below is a list of topics that should be considered when developing a description of the facilities and equipment that a licensee will use or otherwise have available. Not every applicant will need to address each of these topics in its application.

Restricted areas are defined as areas to which access is limited by the licensee to protect individuals against undue risks from exposure to radiation and radioactive materials. Restricted areas do not include areas used as residential quarters, but separate rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area. Refer to 10 CFR Part 20 for more information regarding restricted area controls. The application should contain detailed descriptions and diagrams of the facilities, including information about the shielding properties of the construction materials used. Scaled drawings and sketches should be submitted showing the relationship between restricted areas and unrestricted areas and the location of all pertinent safety-related equipment. Drawings should show the uses of adjacent areas, including those beside, above, and below, and a recitation of the various shielding materials in the separating surfaces.

- A site diagram should indicate buildings and areas and their uses such as research, production, or waste storage.
- Bench top or open work areas may be used for sealed sources, for small quantities of solid materials in a form not likely to become airborne or dispersed, and for small quantities of liquids of such low volatility as not to cause airborne contamination or toxicity problems. Trays and/or absorbent surface covers to catch and retain spilled liquids should be used on these open work surfaces and inside the closed systems discussed below. Surfaces should be smooth and nonporous, to facilitate decontamination.
- Radioactive materials that are handled or used in unsealed forms should be confined to control the release of material and to prevent the spread of contamination. Gaseous, volatile, and fine particulate solid materials should be handled in closed or isolated systems such as fume hoods, glove boxes, or hot cells with controlled, and possibly filtered, exhaust systems.
- Chemical-type fume hoods provide a working area with controlled inward airflow from the room to the hood exhaust system. Hoods are used for gases, for unsealed volatile licensed materials, and for processes such as evaporation that may release gases and vapors. Fume hoods provide emergency ventilation and exhaust for unplanned releases, such as accidental spills and ruptures, as well as routine exhaust of effluents. Filters may be necessary for the exhaust stream unless monitoring and/or calculations demonstrate that any planned or likely effluent will be in accordance with the limits found in 10 CFR 20, Appendix B.
- Glove boxes are boxes with transparent viewing windows, sealable ports and/or doors for transferring materials and equipment, and gloves sealed to the box through which licensed materials are handled. Glove boxes are used for the containment, during storage and use, of liquids and solids that can become airborne particulates or aerosols. Glove boxes can be closed or exhausted, with filtration systems if appropriate, to prevent contamination.
- Hot cells are shielded compartments with transparent viewing windows, sealable ports and/or doors for handling high gamma/photon emitting radioactive materials. Generally, remote manipulator arms are used within the hot cell to manipulate/handle license materials. Also, hot cells can be used for gases, for unsealed volatile licensed materials,

and for processes such as evaporation that may release gases, fine particulates, and vapors. Hot cells can be closed or exhausted, with filtration systems if appropriate, to prevent contamination.

- Vaults are shielded rooms that generally house radiation-producing equipment, such as an accelerator, or radioactive material that produces high radiation levels. Generally, vault access is controlled. Radiation safety procedures should be developed for entering the vault, which should include performing radiation surveys, to ensure that individuals entering the vault maintain radiation levels as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA).
- Sink faucets should be designed, where possible, for operation by foot, knee, or elbow rather than by hand.
- Plumbing and duct work should be designed to avoid radioactive contamination build-up. This build-up of contamination can create external radiation exposure hazards and problems for decommissioning.
- Shielding consisting of lead or other high-density material in the form of bricks, panels, L-shields, storage containers, or other shapes may be used on bench tops, in fume hoods, or in glove boxes to reduce radiation exposure from gamma-emitting radioactive materials. Shielding should also be provided for areas where accelerator targets and incidentally activated components may be stored or located.
- Optimal shielding requirements will depend on the intensity and energy of the radiation; the type, quality and configuration of the local shielding in place; and the duration of personnel exposure in conducting the operation.
- The proper ventilation system is very important at production facilities. Systems should be designed to ensure adequate performance for each area in terms of flow rates and directions. When describing ventilation systems, applicants should provide a detailed description of the ventilation system, which includes location of air intakes for the building and any surrounding buildings, airflow rates, pressures, and any filtration equipment that is used within the system.
- Where appropriate, ventilation systems should be designed such that, in the event of an accident, they can be shut down and isolated to contain radioactivity.
- Particular sinks should be designated for disposal of liquid radioactive waste to the sanitary sewerage system. In some cases, depending on the number of users and the distance between areas of use, more than one sink may need to be designated.
- Labeled waste containers should be used. These containers may be shielded as necessary, placed near the waste-generating areas, placed away from areas frequently occupied by personnel, and secured from unauthorized removal. Additionally, these containers should be effectively enclosed to prevent airborne contamination from deposited radioactive materials.
- Remote handling tools, such as forceps or extension handles, should be used to provide distance in the handling of radioactive materials (ALARA). In addition, shielded handling devices, such as shielded syringes, can be used to protect workers from materials that cannot be handled remotely. Pipetting should be done using appropriate devices. Pipetting by mouth should be strictly forbidden.

- Designated areas should be provided for coats and personal belongings, to avoid contamination.
- Areas with low background radiation levels should be designated for storage of personnel dosimetry when not in use.
- Areas of use should be well-lighted to avoid spills and other accidents that could result in contamination build-up.
- Observation of activities conducted behind shielding with remote tools (or with extended arms and hands, within limits consistent with permissible occupational exposures) can be accomplished by mirrors, through shielded (e.g., leaded glass) windows, or by remote video monitoring. Note that possible radiation damage to electronics may occur due to high radiation fields or contamination levels.
- The combination of containment, shielding, and handling devices proposed for any use of radioactive materials should be appropriate to the type and quantity of materials to be used and to the type and duration of the operations to be conducted.
- If respiratory protective equipment will be used to limit inhalation of airborne licensed material, follow the provisions of 10 CFR Part 20, Subpart H.
- If compaction of waste is performed, ensure that the facilities are adequate for the ventilation of the area where the waste is compacted. In addition, ensure that air sampling for internal exposures is available, if needed per 10 CFR 20.1204.

Appendix H

Example of an Audit Form

The following audit form may be used by licensees to self-assess the adequacy of the licensed program, identify program weaknesses, and allow licensees to take early corrective actions (before an NRC inspection). This form is not intended to be all inclusive. During an audit, the auditor needs to keep in mind not only the requirements of NRC's regulations, but also any commitments in the licensee's applications and other correspondence with NRC that have been incorporated as license conditions. Licensees are encouraged to modify the audit form as needed to include items specific to their licensed program and should ensure that radiation safety audits include activities conducted during all shifts. References are also included.

EXAMPLE OF AN AUDIT FORM

1. AMENDMENTS AND PROGRAM CHANGES:

(Amendments to the license were properly implemented; if applicable, program and procedural changes were approved and implemented in accordance with license condition)

<u>AMENDMENT #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
--------------------	-------------	----------------

2. MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT:

(Management support to radiation safety; Radiation Safety Committee (RSC); Radiation Safety Officer (RSO); program audits, including annual reviews of program and as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA) reviews; control by authorized users)

3. FACILITIES:

(Facilities as described, uses, control of access, engineering controls, calibration facilities, shielding, air flow)

4. EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTATION:

(Operable survey equipment, procedures, 10 CFR Part 21 procedures, process and storage systems)

5. MATERIAL USE, CONTROL, AND TRANSFER:

(Materials and uses authorized, security and control of licensed materials, procedures for receipt and transfer of licensed material)

6. AREA RADIATION SURVEYS AND CONTAMINATION CONTROL:

(Radiological surveys, air sampling, air monitoring, leak tests, inventories, handling of radioactive materials, contamination controls, records, public doses)

7. TRAINING AND INSTRUCTIONS TO WORKERS:

(Training and retraining requirements and documentation, interviews and observations of routine work, staff knowledge of all routine activities, 10 CFR Parts 19 and 20 requirements, emergency situations, supervision by authorized users)

8. RADIATION PROTECTION:

(Radiation Protection Program with ALARA provisions, external and internal dosimetry, exposure evaluations, dose and survey records and reports, annual notifications to workers, bulletins and other generic communications)

9. RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT:

(Disposal; effluent pathways and control; storage areas; transfer; packaging, control, and tracking procedures; equipment; incinerators, hoods, vents and compactors; license conditions for special disposal method)

10. DECOMMISSIONING:

(Records relevant to decommissioning, decommissioning plan/schedule, notification requirements, cost estimates, funding methods, financial assurance, Timeliness Rule requirements, changes in radiological conditions since decommissioning plan was submitted)

11. TRANSPORTATION:

(Quantities and types of licensed material shipped, packaging design requirements, shipping papers, hazardous materials (HAZMAT) communication procedures, return of sources, procedures for monitoring radiation and contamination levels of packages, HAZMAT training, records and reports)

12. NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS:

(Reporting and follow-up of theft, loss, incidents, overexposures, change in RSO or authorized user, radiation exposure reports to individuals)

13. POSTING AND LABELING:

(Notices, license documents, regulations, bulletins and generic information, posting of radiation areas, labeling of containers of licensed material)

14. INDEPENDENT AND CONFIRMATORY MEASUREMENTS:

(Areas surveyed and measurements made; comparison of data with staff's results and regulations)

15. AUDIT FINDINGS:

16. SOURCE OR DEVICE REVIEW:

(Device registration documents, changes, quality assurance/quality control program)

REFERENCES

1. AMENDMENTS AND PROGRAM CHANGES:

Applicable license conditions.

2. MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT:

A. Radiation Safety Committee

Applicable license conditions.

B. Radiation Safety Officer

Applicable license conditions.

C. Audits, Reviews, or Inspections

10 CFR 20.1101, Radiation Protection Programs.

10 CFR 20.2102, Records of Radiation Protection Programs.

Applicable license conditions.

D. ALARA

10 CFR 20.1101, Radiation Protection Programs.

E. Individuals Authorized to Handle Licensed Material

Applicable license conditions.

3. FACILITIES

A. Access Control

10 CFR 20.1601, 1602, Control of access to high/very high radiation areas.

10 CFR 20.1801, Security of stored material.

10 CFR 20.1802, Control of material not in storage.

Applicable license conditions.

B. Engineering Controls

10 CFR 20.1101, Radiation Protection Programs.

10 CFR 20.1701, Use of process or other engineering controls.

Applicable license conditions.

4. EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTATION:

A. Survey Instruments

10 CFR 20.1501, General.

10 CFR 20.1701, Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls.

10 CFR 20.2103, Records of Surveys.

Applicable license conditions.

B. Safety Component Defects

10 CFR 21.21, Notification of failure to comply or existence of a defect and its evaluation.

5. MATERIAL USE, CONTROL, AND TRANSFER:

A. License and applicable license conditions.

B. Security and Control

10 CFR 20.1003, Definitions (restricted area and unrestricted area).

10 CFR 20.1801, Security of stored material.

10 CFR 20.1802, Control of material not in storage.

C. Receipt and Transfer of Licensed Material

10 CFR 20.1302, Compliance with dose limits for individual members of the public.

10 CFR 20.1906, Procedures for receiving and opening packages.

10 CFR 20.1501, General.

10 CFR 20.2103, Records of surveys.

10 CFR 30.41, Transfer of byproduct material.

10 CFR 30.51, Records of receipt and transfer.

6. AREA RADIATION SURVEYS AND CONTAMINATION CONTROL:

A. Area Surveys

10 CFR 20.1302, Compliance with dose limits for individual members of the public.

10 CFR 20.1501, General.

10 CFR 20.2103, Records of surveys.

10 CFR 20.2107, Records of dose to individual members of the public.

Applicable license conditions.

B. Leak Tests and Inventories

Applicable license conditions.

7. TRAINING AND INSTRUCTIONS TO WORKERS:

10 CFR 19.12, Instruction to workers.

Applicable license conditions.

8. RADIATION PROTECTION:

A. Radiation Protection Program

1. Exposure evaluation

10 CFR 20.1501, General.

2. Programs

10 CFR 20.1101, Radiation Protection Programs.

B. Dosimetry

1. Dose Limits

10 CFR 20.1201, Occupational dose limits for adults.

10 CFR 20.1202, Compliance with requirements for summation of external and internal doses.

10 CFR 20.1207, Occupational dose limits for minors.

10 CFR 20.1208, Dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus.

2. External

10 CFR 20.1203, Determination of external dose from airborne radioactive material.

10 CFR 20.1501, General.

10 CFR 20.1502, Conditions requiring individual monitoring of external and internal occupational dose.

Applicable license conditions.

3. Internal

10 CFR 20.1204, Determination of internal exposure.

10 CFR 20.1502, Conditions requiring individual monitoring of external and internal occupational dose.

10 CFR 20, Subpart H, Respiratory protection and controls to restrict internal exposure in restricted areas.

C. Records

10 CFR 20.2102, Records of Radiation Protection Programs.

10 CFR 20.2103, Records of surveys.

10 CFR 20.2104, Determination of prior occupational dose.

10 CFR 20.2106, Records of individual monitoring results.

9. RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT:

A. Disposal

10 CFR 20.1904, Labeling containers.

10 CFR 20.2001, General requirements.

10 CFR 20.2103, Records of surveys.

10 CFR 20.2108, Records of waste disposal.

10 CFR 20.2003, Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage.

B. Effluents

1. General

Regulatory Guide 8.37, ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities.

2. Release to septic tanks

10 CFR 20.1003, Definitions (sanitary sewerage).

10 CFR Part 20, App. B, Table 2, Effluent Concentrations.

3. Incineration of waste

10 CFR 20.2004, Treatment or disposal by incineration.

4. Control of air effluents and ashes

10 CFR 20.1201, Occupational dose limits for adults.

10 CFR 20.1301, Dose limits for individual members of the public.

10 CFR 20.1501, General.

10 CFR 20.1701, Use of process or other engineering controls.

Applicable license conditions.

C. Waste Management

1. General

10 CFR 20.2001, General requirements.

2. Waste compacted

Applicable license conditions.

3. Waste storage areas

10 CFR 20.1801, Security of stored material.

10 CFR 20.1902, Posting requirements.

10 CFR 20.1904, Labeling containers.

Applicable license conditions.

4. Packaging, Control, and Tracking

10 CFR Part 20, Appendix G, Requirements for Transfers of Low-Level Radioactive Waste Intended for Disposal at Licensed Land Disposal Facilities and Manifests.

10 CFR 20.2006, Transfer for disposal and manifests.

10 CFR 61.55, Waste classification.

10 CFR 61.56, Waste characteristics.

5. Transfer

10 CFR Part 20, Appendix G, Requirements for Transfers of Low-Level Radioactive Waste Intended for Disposal at Licensed Land Disposal Facilities and Manifests.

10 CFR 20.2001, General requirements.

10 CFR 20.2006, Transfer for disposal and manifests.

6. Records

10 CFR 20.2103, Records of surveys.

10 CFR 20.2108, Records of waste disposal.

10. DECOMMISSIONING:

10 CFR 30.35, Financial assurance and recordkeeping for decommissioning.

10 CFR 30.36, Expiration and termination of licenses and decommissioning of sites and separate buildings or outdoor areas.

NUREG/BR-0241, NMSS Handbook for Decommissioning Fuel Cycle and Materials Licensees.

11. TRANSPORTATION:

A. General

10 CFR 71.5, Transportation of licensed material.

49 CFR Parts 100-179, Transportation of licensed material.

B. Shippers – Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

1. General Requirements

49 CFR Part 173, Subpart I, Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

49 CFR 173.24, General requirements for packagings and packages.

49 CFR 173.448, General transportation requirements.

49 CFR 173.435, Table of A₁ and A₂ values for radionuclides.

2. Transport Quantities

a. All quantities

10 CFR 71.4, Definitions.

49 CFR 173.410, General design requirements.

49 CFR 173.441, Radiation level limitations and exclusive use provisions.

49 CFR 173.443, Contamination control.

49 CFR 173.475, Quality control requirements prior to each shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

49 CFR 173.476, Approval of special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

b. Limited quantities

49 CFR 173.421, Excepted packages for limited quantities of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

49 CFR 173.422, Additional requirements for excepted packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

c. Type A quantities

49 CFR 173.412, Additional design requirements for Type A packages.

49 CFR 173.415, Authorized Type A packages.

49 CFR 178.350, Specification 7A; general packaging, Type A.

d. Type B quantities

10 CFR Part 71.

e. Low specific activity (LSA) material and surface contaminated objects (SCO)

49 CFR 173.403, Definitions.

49 CFR 173.427, Transport requirements for (LSA) Class 7 (radioactive) materials and SCO.

3. HAZMAT Communication Requirements

49 CFR 172.200-205, Shipping papers.

49 CFR 172.300-338, Marking.

49 CFR 172.400-450, Labeling.

49 CFR 172.500-560, Placarding.

49 CFR 172.600-606, Emergency response information.

C. HAZMAT Training

49 CFR 172.702, Applicability and responsibility for training and testing.

49 CFR 172.704, Training requirements.

D. Transportation by Public Highway

49 CFR 171.15, Immediate notice of certain hazardous materials incidents.

49 CFR 171.16, Detailed hazardous materials incident reports.

49 CFR 177.800, Purpose and scope of this part and responsibility for compliance and training.

49 CFR 177.816, Driver training.

49 CFR 177.842, Class 7 (radioactive) material.

12. NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS:

10 CFR 19.13, Notifications and reports to individuals.

10 CFR 20.2201, Reports of theft or loss of licensed material.

10 CFR 20.2202, Notification of incidents.

10 CFR 20.2203, Reports of exposures, radiation levels, and concentrations of radioactive material exceeding the constraints or limits.

10 CFR 30.50, Reporting requirements.

13. POSTING AND LABELING:

10 CFR 19.11, Posting of notices to workers.

10 CFR 21.6, Posting requirements.

10 CFR 20.1902, Posting requirements.

10 CFR 20.1903, Exceptions to posting requirements.

10 CFR 20.1904, Labeling containers.

10 CFR 20.1905, Exemptions to labeling requirements.

14. INDEPENDENT AND CONFIRMATORY MEASUREMENTS:

No references.

15. AUDIT FINDINGS:

No references.

16. SOURCE OR DEVICE REVIEW:

10 CFR 32.210, Registration of product information.

APPENDIX I

Radiation Monitoring Instrument Specifications and Model Survey Instrument and Air Sampler Calibration Program

The specifications in Table I.1 will help applicants and licensees choose the proper radiation detection equipment for monitoring the radiological conditions at their facility(ies).

Table I.1 Typical Survey Instruments¹ (Instruments used to measure radiological conditions at licensed facilities).

Portable Instruments Used for Contamination and Ambient Radiation Surveys			
Detectors	Radiation	Energy Range/Range	Efficiency
REM Meter	Neutron	mrem – rem	Low
Exposure Rate Meters (e.g., ion chambers)	Gamma, X-ray	μR-R	N/A
Count Rate Meters			
Zinc Sulfide*	Alpha	All energies	Moderate
GM	Beta	All energies (dependent on window thickness)	Moderate
	Gamma	All energies	< 1%
NaI Scintillator	Gamma	All energies (dependent on crystal thickness)	Moderate
Gas-Flow Proportional	Alpha	All energies	Moderate
Plastic Scintillator	Beta	C-14 or higher (dependent on window thickness)	Moderate
Stationary Instruments Used to Measure Wipe, Bioassay, and Effluent Samples			
Detectors	Radiation	Energy Range	Efficiency
LSC*	Alpha	All energies	High
	Beta	All energies	High
	Gamma	Low energy	Moderate
Gamma Counter (NaI)*	Gamma	All energies	High
Gas Proportional	Alpha	All energies	High
	Beta	All energies	Moderate
	Gamma	All energies	< 1%

¹ Table from The Health Physics & Radiological Health Handbook, Revised Edition, Edited by Bernard Shleien, 1992 (except for * items).

Model Instrument Calibration Program

Training

Before allowing an individual to perform survey instrument calibrations, the RSO should ensure that he or she has sufficient training and experience to perform independent survey instrument calibrations.

Classroom training may be in the form of lecture, videotape, or self-study and should cover the following subject areas:

- Principles and practices of radiation protection;
- Radioactivity measurements, monitoring techniques, and using instruments;
- Mathematics and calculations basic to using and measuring radioactivity; and
- Biological effects of radiation.

Appropriate on-the-job-training should consist of the following:

- Observing authorized personnel performing survey instrument calibration, and
- Conducting survey meter calibrations under the supervision and in the physical presence of an individual authorized to perform calibrations.

Facilities and Equipment for Calibration of Dose Rate or Exposure Rate Instruments

- To reduce doses received by individuals not calibrating instruments, calibrations should be conducted in an isolated area of the facility or at times when no one else is present;
- Individuals conducting calibrations will wear assigned dosimetry; and
- Individuals conducting calibrations will use a calibrated and operable survey instrument to ensure that unexpected changes in exposure rates are identified and corrected.

Model Procedure for Calibrating Survey Instruments

A radioactive sealed source(s) used for calibrating survey instruments should:

- Approximate a point source,
- Have its apparent source activity or the exposure rate at a given distance traceable by documented measurements to a standard certified to be within $\pm 5\%$ accuracy by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST),
- Approximate the same energy and type of radiation as the environment in which the calibrated device will be employed, and

- For dose rate and exposure rate instruments, the source should be strong enough to give an exposure rate of at least about 7.7×10^{-6} coulombs/kilogram/hour (30 mR/hr) at 100 cm [e.g., 3.1 gigabecquerels (85 mCi) of cesium-137 or 7.8×10^2 megabecquerels (21 mCi) of cobalt-60].

Refer to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) document N323A-1997, "Radiation Protection Instrumentation Test and Calibration," for the following:

- The three kinds of scales frequently used on dose or dose rate survey meters are calibrated as follows:
 - Linear readout instruments with a single calibration control for all scales shall be adjusted at the point recommended by the manufacturer or at a point within the normal range of use. Instruments with calibration controls for each scale shall be adjusted on each scale. After adjustment, the response of the instrument shall be checked at approximately 20% and 80% of full scale. The instrument's readings shall be within $\pm 15\%$ of the conventionally true values for the lower point and $\pm 10\%$ for the upper point;
 - Logarithmic readout instruments, which commonly have a single readout scale spanning several decades, normally have two or more adjustments. The instrument shall be adjusted for each scale according to site specifications or the manufacturer's specifications. After adjustment, calibration shall be checked at a minimum of one point on each decade. Instrument readings shall have a maximum deviation from the conventionally true value of no more than 10% of the full decade value; and
 - Meters with a digital display device shall be calibrated the same as meters with a linear scale.

Notes:

- Readings above 2.58×10^{-4} coulomb/kilogram/hour (1 R/hr) need not be calibrated, but such scales should be checked for operation and response to radiation.
- The inverse square and radioactive decay law should be used to correct changes in exposure rate due to changes in distance or source decay.

Surface Contamination Measurement Instruments²

- The efficiency of survey meters must be determined by using radiation sources with energies and types of radiation that are similar to those the survey instrument will measure.
- If each scale has a calibration potentiometer, the reading shall be adjusted to read the conventionally true value at approximately 80% of full scale, and the reading at approximately 20% of full scale shall be observed. If only one calibration potentiometer is available, the reading shall be adjusted at mid-scale on one of the scales, and readings on the other scales shall be observed. Readings shall be within 20% of the conventionally true value.

² ANSI N323A-1997, "Radiation Protection Instrumentation Test and Calibration."

Model Procedures for Calibrating Liquid Scintillation Counters, Gamma Counters, Gas-Flow Proportional Counters, and Multichannel Analyzers

A radioactive sealed source used for calibrating instruments should do the following:

- Approximate the geometry of the samples to be analyzed,
- Have its apparent source activity traceable by documented measurements to a standard certified to be within $\pm 5\%$ accuracy by NIST, and
- Approximate the same energy and type of radiation as the samples that the calibrated device will be used to measure.

Calibration

- Calibration should produce readings within $\pm 20\%$ of the actual values over the range of the instrument.
- Calibration of liquid scintillation counters should include quench correction.

Calibration Records

Calibration reports, for all survey instruments, should indicate the procedure used and the data obtained. The description of the calibration will include:

- The owner or user of the instrument;
- A description of the instrument, including the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, and type of detector;
- A description of the calibration source, including the exposure rate at a specified distance or activity on a specified date;
- For each calibration point, the calculated exposure rate or count rate, the indicated exposure rate or count rate, the deduced correction factor (the calculated exposure rate or count rate divided by the indicated exposure rate or count rate), and the scale selected on the instrument;
- For instruments with external detectors, the angle between the radiation flux field and the detector (i.e., parallel or perpendicular);
- For instruments with internal detectors, the angle between the radiation flux field and a specified surface of the instrument;
- For detectors with removable shielding, an indication whether the shielding was in place or removed during the calibration procedure;
- The exposure rate or count rate from a check source, if used; and
- The name of the person who performed the calibration and the date it was performed.

The following information should be attached to the instrument as a calibration sticker or tag:

- For exposure rate meters, the source isotope used to calibrate the instrument (with correction factors) for each scale;
- The efficiency of the instrument, for each isotope the instrument will be used to measure (if efficiency is not calculated before each use);
- For each scale or decade not calibrated, an indication that the scale or decade was checked only for function but not calibrated;
- The date of calibration and the next calibration due date; and
- The apparent exposure rate or count rate from the check source, if used.

Air Sampler Calibration

In order to assess accurately the air concentration of radioactive materials in a given location, the volume of air sampled and the quantity of contaminant in the sample should be determined. Accurate determination of the volume of air sampled requires standard, reproducible, and periodic calibration of the air metering devices that are used with air sampling instruments.

The publication entitled "Air Sampling Instruments," found in the 9th Edition, American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 2001, provides guidance on total air sample volume calibration methods acceptable to NRC staff, as supplemented below.

Frequency of Calibration

- A licensee committed to a routine or emergency air sampling program should perform an acceptable calibration of all airflow or volume metering devices at least annually (see Regulatory Guide 8.25).
- Special calibrations should be performed at any time there is reason to believe that the operating characteristics of a metering device have been changed, by repair or alteration, or whenever system performance is observed to have changed significantly.
- Routine instrument maintenance should be performed as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Primary or secondary standard instruments used to calibrate air sampling instruments should be inspected frequently for consistency of performance.

Error Limit For Measurement of Air Sample Volume

Most methods for calibrating airflow or air volume metering devices require direct comparison to a primary or secondary standard instrument, to determine a calibration curve or a correction factor. An example of a primary standard is a spirometer that measures total air volume directly with high precision by liquid or gas displacement. An example of a secondary standard is a wet-test meter that has been calibrated against a primary standard. Primary standards are usually accurate to within $\pm 1\%$ and secondary standards to within $\pm 2\%$.

APPENDIX I

The following are significant errors associated with determining the total air volume sampled:

- E_c : The error in determining the calibration factor. (An acceptable estimate is the percentage error associated with the standard instrument used in the calibration).³
- E_s : Intrinsic error in reading the meter scale. (An acceptable estimate is the percentage equivalent of one-half of the smallest scale division, compared to the scale reading).
- E_t : The percentage error in measurement of sampling time that should be kept within 1%.
- E_v : The most probable value of the cumulative percentage error in the determination of the total air volume sampled.
- E_v : can be calculated from the following equation, provided there are no additional significant sources of errors:

$$E_v = [E_s^2 + E_c^2 + E_t^2]^{1/2}$$

The most probable value of the cumulative error E_v , in the determination of total volume, should be less than 20%.

A sample calculation of the most probable value of the cumulative error in total volume measured is as follows: If accuracies of the scale reading, the calibration factor, and sample time are ± 4 , 2, and 1%, respectively, and there are no other significant sources of error, the cumulative error would be:

$$E_v = [4^2 + 2^2 + 1^2]^{1/2} = 4.58\% \text{ or approx. } 5\%$$

If there are significant differences in pressure and temperature between the calibration site and the sampling site, appropriate corrections should be made using the ideal gas laws provided below:

$$V_s = V_1 * (P_1/760) * (273/T_1)$$

where: V_s = volume at standard conditions (760 mm & 0C)

V_1 = volume measured at conditions P_1 and T_1

T_1 = temperature of V_1 in K

P_1 = pressure of V_1 in mm Hg

³ The calibration factor should be based on two kinds of determinations. First, correction factors should be determined at several flow rates distributed over the full-scale range. Each flow rate correction factor should be determined while adjusting flow rates upscale and again while adjusting flow rates downscale, and the two sets of data should be compared. Second, subsequent calibrations should compare the new correction factors to those determined during the previous calibration. If observed differences are significant compared to the overall volume error limit of 20%, an additional error term should be included in the calculation above.

Documentation of Calibration of Air Metering Devices

The licensee should maintain records of all routine and special calibrations of airflow or volume metering devices, including the primary or secondary standard used, method employed, and estimates of accuracy of the calibrated metering devices. All instruments should be clearly labeled as to the date and results of the most recent calibration and should include the appropriate correction factors to be used.

References: See the Notice of Availability on the inside front cover of this report to obtain a copy of:

- NUREG-1556, Vol. 18, "Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses," dated November 2000;
- Regulatory Guide 8.25, Revision 1, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated June 1992; and
- NUREG-1400, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated September 1993.

Additional References:

- The Health Physics & Radiological Health Handbook, Third Edition, Edited by Bernard Shleien, dated 1998;
- ANSI N323A-1997, "Radiation Protection Instrumentation Test and Calibration." Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018 or ordered electronically at the following address: www.ansi.org; and
- "Air Sampling Instruments," American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 9th Edition, dated 2001.

APPENDIX J

Guidance for Demonstrating that Individual Members of the Public Will Not Receive Doses Exceeding the Allowable Limits

This Appendix describes methods for determining radiation doses to members of the public.

Licensees must ensure that:

- The radiation dose received by individual members of the public does not exceed 1 millisievert (mSv) [100 mrem] in one calendar year resulting from the licensee’s possession and/or use of licensed materials,
- The radiation dose in unrestricted areas does not exceed 0.02 mSv (2 mrem) in any one hour, and
- Air emissions of radioactive material to the environment will not result in a TEDE in excess of 10 mrem (0.1 mSv) per year.

Members of the public include persons who live, work, study, or may be near locations where byproduct material is used or stored and employees whose assigned duties do not include the use of byproduct material but may work in the vicinity where such materials are used or stored.

Doses to Members of the Public

INCLUDES doses from:	DOES NOT INCLUDE doses from:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radiation and/or radioactive material released by a licensee • Sources of radiation, which may or may not be licensed by NRC, under the control of a licensee • Air effluents from sources of licensed radioactive materials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sanitary sewerage discharges from licensees • Natural background radiation • Medical administration of radioactive material • Participation in medical research

Typical unrestricted areas may include offices, shops, areas outside building’s property, and storage areas (where access is neither limited nor controlled by the licensee).

The licensee may show compliance with the annual dose limit for individual members of the public by:

- Demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the TEDE to the individual likely to receive the highest dose at the boundary of the unrestricted area does not exceed 1 mSv (100 mrem);
- Demonstrating that the annual average concentration of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area does not exceed the values specified in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B, Table 2; and if an individual were continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (2 mrem) in an hour and 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year; and
- Demonstrating that air emissions of radioactive materials do not result in doses greater than the constraint limit of 0.1mSv (10 mrem) TEDE.

In order to perform a dose assessment, licensees should identify all potential sources of external and internal radiation exposure to members of the public and all locations of use, transport, and storage of radioactive material at their facilities. Licensees must then take radiation measurements or perform calculations to demonstrate compliance with public dose limits.

Measurements

The licensee may use measurements to demonstrate that the average annual releases are within regulatory limits, as well as to demonstrate that the TEDE to the individual likely to receive the highest dose at the boundary of the unrestricted area does not exceed 1 mSv (100 mrem). These measurements may include:

- Dose rate surveys for radiation exposures from external radiation sources, and
- Measurements of radionuclides in air and water effluent.

The method used to measure dose will depend upon the nature of the radiation source. If the source of radiation is constant, it may be adequate to measure the dose rate and integrate it over time. If the source of radiation differs or changes over time, it may be necessary to perform continuous measurements.

Radioactivity releases may be determined by effluent monitoring or by effluent sampling and analysis. Airborne effluents may be discharged during accelerator operation. Due to the uncertainty of this type of discharge, it may be important to perform effluent monitoring continuously or at least during the operation of the accelerator. Liquid effluents may be discharged continuously or may be stored and subsequently discharged on a batch basis. For each type of source and for each route of potential exposure, consider the location of measurement points, whether continuous or periodic monitoring is required, the frequency of sampling and measurement, and any additional information. For discharges of airborne radionuclides, for example, it may be necessary to obtain information on the efficiency of filters and the air flow rate of the discharge system, as well as meteorological data and the distance to the nearest individual member of the public.

Calculation Method

Using a calculation method, the licensee should determine the highest dose an individual is likely to receive at the boundary of the unrestricted area. The licensee must take into account the individual's exposure from external sources and the concentration of radionuclides in gaseous and liquid releases. In practice, the licensee may wish to make conservative assumptions to simplify the dose calculation.

The public dose limit applies to the individual who is likely to receive the highest dose from licensed operations. Therefore, the dose calculations must consider the location with the potential for the highest internal and external exposures. A conservative calculation should assume that the individual was continuously present 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, or an occupancy factor of 1 (see Table J.1). If the result of the calculation using an occupancy factor of 1 demonstrates that the public dose limit is not exceeded, then there is no need for further evaluation. Figure J.1 provides the steps on how to calculate the annual dose to an individual

member of the public. Also, see Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraint on Releases of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees other than Power Reactors," for more information on calculating public dose.

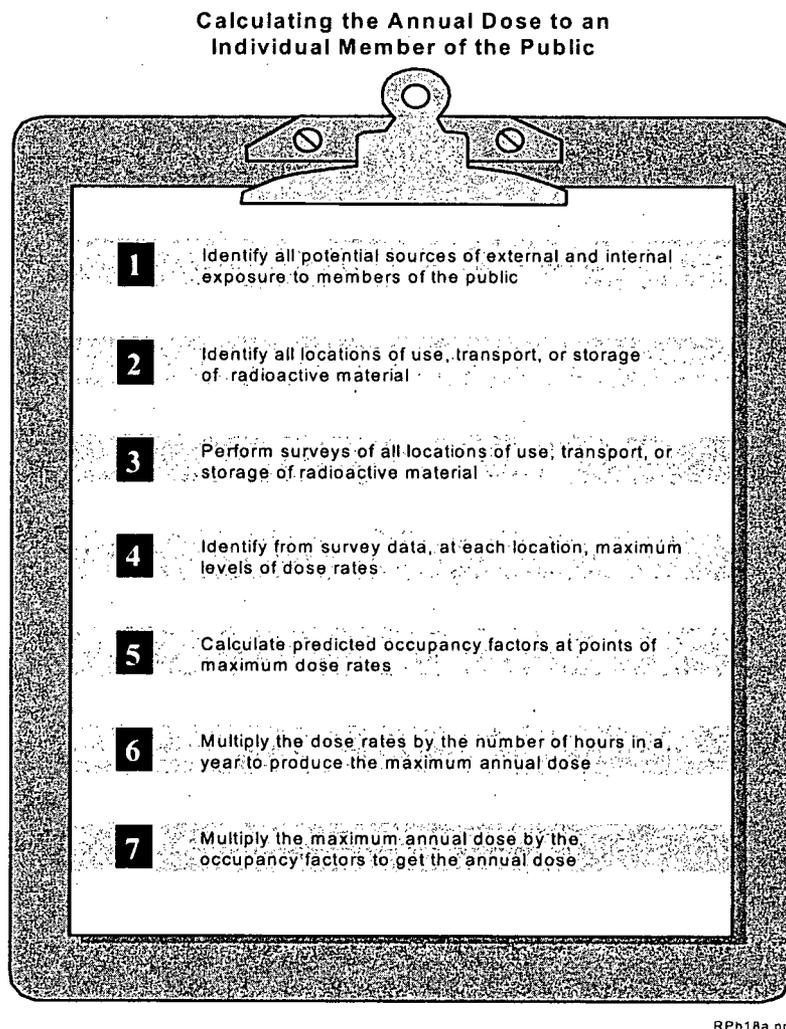


Figure J.1 Calculating Public Dose. *Steps to calculate the annual dose to an individual member of the public.*

If the calculation demonstrates that the public dose limit is exceeded with an occupancy factor of 1, then more realistic assumptions of the individual's occupancy at the points of highest internal and external exposures may be made. The licensee may use the occupancy factors in Table J.1 or may calculate a specific occupancy factor by determining the likely fraction of time that the individual is present.

Table J.1 Standard Occupancy Factors.

Occupancy Factor	Description
1	Work areas such as offices, laboratories, shops, and occupied space in nearby buildings or outdoor areas.
1/4	Corridors, lounges, elevators using operators, unattended parking lots.
1/16	Waiting rooms, rest rooms, stairways, unattended elevators, janitor's closets, outside areas used only for pedestrians or vehicular traffic.

Records

The licensee must maintain records to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public until the Commission terminates the license. In general, survey and monitoring records of ambient radiation and effluent radioactivity should be adequate.

Records demonstrating the dose to an individual member of the public should identify the instruments used in the survey; the name of the surveyor; the date of the survey; the location of the survey(s), including a description or drawing of the area surveyed; survey results; and if applicable, the occupancy factors used and justification for their use. In addition, records demonstrating the dose to an individual member of the public that involve effluent sampling analysis should include information on concentrations of specific radionuclides, minimum detectable activity of the system, and the estimated uncertainty of measurements.

APPENDIX K

General Topics for Safe Possession and Use of Radioactive Materials and Model Emergency Procedures

This Appendix describes general topics for safe possession and use of radioactive materials, and procedures for handling and reporting emergencies.

General Topics for Safe Possession and Use of Radioactive Materials

Each area where radioactive material is produced, handled, or stored should have general rules, so that workers know what is required. Typical instructions should include:

- Wear a laboratory coat or other protective clothing at all times in areas where licensed materials are handled.
- Wear disposable gloves at all times when handling licensed materials.
- After each procedure or before leaving the area, monitor hands, shoes, and clothing for contamination in a low-background area.
- Do not eat, drink, smoke, or apply cosmetics in any area where licensed material is stored or used.
- Do not store food, drink, or personal effects in areas where licensed material is stored or used (see Figure K.1).
- Wear personnel monitoring devices, if required, at all times while in areas where licensed materials are handled or stored.
- Dispose of radioactive waste only in designated, labeled, and properly shielded receptacles.
- Never pipette by mouth.
- Store radioactive solutions in clearly labeled containers.
- Secure all licensed material when it is not under the constant surveillance and immediate control of the user(s).

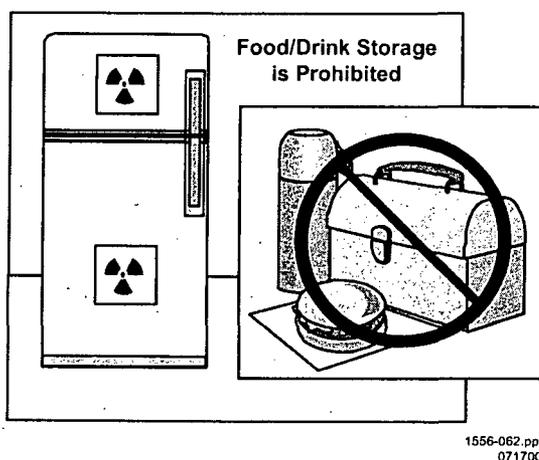


Figure K.1 Storage of Food and Drink. *Food or drink shall not be stored in refrigerators with radionuclides.*

Radionuclide-Specific Procedures

Licenseses should develop written procedures for use of different radionuclides so that users know the types of shielding, protective clothing, survey instruments, surveys, and decontamination activities that are required. Examples of such procedures are included below.

Example 1:

If requesting more than 370 MBq (10 mCi) of iodine-123 or iodine-131, special safety instructions should be provided to users, including provisions for the following:

- A mandatory radiation survey and wipe test for radioactive contamination after each use,
- Bioassay procedures for individuals working with millicurie quantities of radioiodine,
- The use of vented hoods for iodination and for the storage of millicurie quantities of radioiodine,
- A dry run prior to the performance of unfamiliar procedures, in order to preclude unexpected complications. In addition, it is recommended that the RSO be present during new procedures, and
- Procedures for measuring the concentration of radioiodine effluents from the hoods.

Example 2:

If requesting more than 370 MBq (10 mCi) of fluorine-18, special safety instructions should be provided to users, including provisions for the following:

- The use of high-density materials (e.g., lead, tungsten) in order to keep radiation exposure to a minimum,
- A daily radiation survey and wipe test for radioactive contamination should be performed,
- The use of extremity monitors for procedures that involve one millicurie or more, and
- A dry run prior to the performance of unfamiliar procedures in order to preclude unexpected complications. In addition, it is recommended that the RSO be present during new procedures.

Model Procedures for Handling Emergencies

The following are acceptable procedures for responding to emergencies:

Appropriate first aid and other immediate medical needs of injured individuals should not be neglected, delayed, or ignored due to suspected contamination.

General Safety Procedures to Handle Spills

- The name and telephone number of the RSO or an alternate person(s) should be posted conspicuously in areas of use, so that they are readily available to workers in case of emergencies. The licensee should have emergency equipment readily available for handling spills. Spill kits should include the following:
 - Disposable gloves,
 - Housekeeping gloves,
 - Disposable lab coats,
 - Disposable head coverings,
 - Disposable shoe covers,
 - Roll of absorbent paper with plastic backing,
 - Masking tape,
 - Plastic trash bags with twist ties,
 - “Radioactive Material” labeling tape,
 - Marking pen,
 - Pre-strung “Radioactive Material” labeling tags,
 - Box of wipes,
 - Instructions for “Emergency Procedures,”
 - Clipboard with a copy of the Radioactive Spill Report Form for the facility,
 - Pen or Pencil, and
 - Appropriate calibrated survey instruments including batteries (for survey meters).

Minor Spills of Liquids and Solids

- Instructions to Workers:
 - Notify persons in the area that a spill has occurred.
 - Prevent the spread of contamination by covering the spill with absorbent paper (paper should be dampened if solids are spilled).
 - Clean up the spill, wearing disposable gloves and using absorbent paper.
 - Carefully fold the absorbent paper with the clean side out and place in a plastic bag for transfer to a radioactive waste container. Put contaminated gloves and any other contaminated disposable material in the bag.
 - Survey the area with an appropriate low-range radiation detector survey meter or other appropriate technique. Check the area around the spill for contamination. Also check hands, clothing, and shoes for contamination.

- Report the incident to the RSO promptly.
- Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
- Cooperate with RSO/RSO staff (e.g., investigation of root cause, provision of requested bioassay samples).
- Follow the instructions of the RSO/RSO staff (e.g., decontamination techniques, surveys, provision of bioassay samples, requested documentation).
- Reminders to RSO:
 - Follow up on the decontamination activities and document the results.
 - As appropriate, determine cause and corrective actions needed; consider bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested, inhaled, and/or absorbed through the skin.
 - If necessary, notify NRC.

Note: The upper limit for defining minor spills should not be more than five times the lowest annual limit on intake (ALI) of the material involved in the spill.

Major Spills of Liquids and Solids

- Instructions to Workers:
 - Clear the area. If appropriate, survey all persons not involved in the spill and vacate the room.
 - Prevent the spread of contamination by covering the spill with absorbent paper (paper should be dampened if solids are spilled), but do not attempt to clean it up. To prevent the spread of contamination, limit the movement of all personnel who may be contaminated.
 - Shield the source only if it can be done without further contamination or significant increase in radiation exposure.
 - Close the room and lock or otherwise secure the area to prevent entry. Post the room with a sign to warn anyone trying to enter that a spill of radioactive material has occurred.
 - Notify the RSO immediately.
 - Survey all personnel who could possibly have been contaminated. Decontaminate personnel by removing contaminated clothing and flushing contaminated skin with lukewarm water and then washing with a mild soap.
 - Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
 - Cooperate with RSO/RSO staff (e.g., investigation of root cause, provision of requested bioassay samples).
 - Follow the instructions of the RSO/RSO staff (e.g., decontamination techniques, surveys, provision of bioassay samples, requested documentation).

- Reminders to RSO:
 - Confirm decontamination of personnel. If decontamination of personnel was not fully successful, consider inducing perspiration by covering the area with plastic. Then wash the affected area again to remove any contamination that was released by the perspiration.
 - Supervise decontamination activities and document the results. Documentation should include location of surveys and decontamination results.
 - Determine cause and needed corrective actions; consider the need for bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested, inhaled, and/or absorbed through the skin.
 - If necessary, notify NRC.

Note: For major spills, the criteria are generally determined based on the reporting requirements of 10 CFR 30.50(b).

Incidents Involving Radioactive Dusts, Mists, Fumes, Organic Vapors, and Gases

- Instructions to Workers:
 - Notify all personnel to vacate the room immediately.
 - Shut down the ventilation system, if appropriate, to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system and other parts of the facility.
 - Vacate the room. Seal the area, if possible.
 - Notify the RSO immediately.
 - Ensure that all access doors to the area are closed and posted with radiation warning signs, or post guards (trained) at all access doors to prevent accidental opening of the doors or entry to the area.
 - Survey all persons who could have possibly been contaminated. Decontaminate as directed by the RSO.
 - Promptly report suspected inhalation and ingestion of licensed material to the RSO.
 - Decontaminate the area only when advised and/or supervised by the RSO.
 - Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
 - Cooperate with RSO/RSO staff (e.g., investigation of root cause, provision of requested bioassay samples).
 - Follow the instructions of the RSO/RSO staff (e.g., decontamination techniques, surveys, provision and collection of bioassay samples, requested documentation).

- Reminders to RSO:
 - Supervise decontamination activities.
 - Perform air sample surveys in the area before permitting resumption of work with licensed materials.
 - Provide written directions to potentially contaminated individuals about providing and collecting urine, breath, blood, or fecal samples, etc.
 - Consider the need for a medical exam and/or whole body count before permitting involved individuals to return to work with licensed material.
 - Determine cause and corrective actions needed; consider the need for bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested, inhaled, and/or absorbed through the skin. Document incident.
 - If necessary, notify NRC.

Minor Fires

- Instructions to Workers:
 - If possible, immediately attempt to put out the fire by approved methods (e.g., fire extinguisher) if other fire hazards or radiation hazards are not present.
 - Notify all persons present to vacate the area and have one individual immediately call the RSO and fire department or 911 (as instructed by RSO).
 - Once the fire is out, isolate the area to prevent the spread of possible contamination.
 - Ensure that injured personnel receive medical attention.
 - Survey all persons involved in combating the fire for possible contamination.
 - Decontaminate personnel by removing contaminated clothing and flushing contaminated skin with lukewarm water, then washing with a mild soap.
 - In consultation with the RSO, determine a plan of decontamination and the types of protective devices and survey equipment that will be necessary to decontaminate the area.
 - Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
 - Follow the instructions of the RSO (e.g., decontamination techniques, surveys, provision of bioassay samples, requested documentation).
- Reminders to RSO:
 - Notify emergency medical personnel of any injured individuals who may be contaminated. Provide radiation safety assistance (e.g., monitoring) as needed or requested.
 - Supervise decontamination activities at the facility.

- If decontamination of personnel was not fully successful, consider inducing perspiration by covering the area with plastic. Then wash the affected area again to remove any contamination that was released by the perspiration.
- Consult with fire safety officials to ensure that there is no likelihood of fire restarting and that it is safe to re-enter the building.
- Determine cause and needed corrective actions; consider the need for bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested or inhaled. Document incident.
- If necessary, notify NRC.

Fires, Explosions, or Major Emergencies

- Instructions to Workers:
 - Notify all persons in the area to leave immediately.
 - Notify the fire department or 911.
 - Notify the RSO and other facility safety personnel.
 - Ensure that injured personnel receive medical attention.
 - Upon arrival of firefighters, inform them where radioactive materials are stored or where radionuclides were being used; inform them of the present location of the licensed material and the best possible entrance route to the radiation area, as well as any precautions to avoid exposure or risk of creating radioactive contamination by use of high pressure water.
 - Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
 - Follow the instructions of the RSO (e.g., decontamination techniques, surveys, provision of bioassay samples, requested documentation).
- Reminders to RSO:
 - Notify emergency medical personnel of any injured individuals who may be contaminated. Provide radiation safety assistance (e.g., monitoring) as needed or requested.
 - Coordinate activities with local fire department or other emergency personnel.
 - Consult with the firefighting personnel or other emergency personnel and set up a controlled area where personnel can be surveyed for contamination of their protective clothing and equipment after the fire is extinguished.
 - Once the fire is extinguished, provide assistance to firefighters or other emergency personnel who may need to re-enter restricted areas to determine the extent of the damage to the licensed material use and storage areas. To the extent practical, assist firefighters and emergency personnel in maintaining their exposures ALARA if the fire resulted in a significant release of radioactive material or loss of shielding capability, such that excessive radiation levels (greater than 100 mrems per hour) are created.

APPENDIX K

- Perform thorough contamination surveys of firefighters and emergency personnel and their equipment before they leave the controlled area, and decontaminate if necessary.
- Supervise decontamination activities.
- Consider bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested or inhaled. Document incident.
- If necessary, notify NRC.

Copies of emergency procedures should be provided to all users. A current copy of the emergency procedures should be posted in each area where radioactive material is used.

APPENDIX L

Typical Notification and Reporting Requirements

This Appendix lists some typical notification and reporting requirements found in 10 CFR. It is not meant to be all inclusive.

Table L.1 Typical NRC Notifications and/or Reports.

Event	Telephone Notification	Written Report	Regulatory Requirement
Theft or loss of material (for certain quantities)	immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2201
Whole body dose greater than 0.25 Sv (25 rems)	immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(a)(1)(i)
Extremity dose greater than 2.5 Sv (250 rems)	immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(a)(1)(iii)
Whole body dose greater than 0.05 Sv (5 rems) in 24 hours	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(b)(1)(i)
Extremity dose greater than 0.5 Sv (50 rems) in 24 hours	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(b)(1)(iii)
Whole body dose greater than 0.05 Sv (5 rems)	none	30 days	10 CFR 20.2203(a)(2)(i)
Dose to individual member of public greater than 1 mSv (100 mrems)	none	30 days	10 CFR 20.2203(a)(2)(iv)
Defect in equipment that could create a substantial safety hazard	2 days	30 days	10 CFR 21.21(d)(3)(i)
Event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposure to radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits	immediate	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(a) and (c)(2)
Equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when required to prevent radiation exposure in excess of regulatory limits	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(b)(2) and (c)(2)
Unplanned fire or explosion that affects the integrity of any licensed material or device, container, or equipment with licensed material (for certain conditions)	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(b)(4) and (c)(2)

Note: Telephone notifications shall be made to the NRC Operations Center at 301-816-5100 or (301) 951-0550, except as noted.

APPENDIX M

Radiation Safety Survey Topics

This Appendix provides applicants and licensees with additional information on surveys, including training requirements, survey frequency, contamination limits, and bioassays. Note that the NRC does not regulate the operation of the accelerator and therefore does not regulate radiation surveys performed on the accelerator during its operation. This Appendix refers to radiation surveys performed because of the use, handling, and/or storage of the radioactive materials that have been produced by an accelerator.

Training

Before allowing an individual to perform surveys, the RSO should ensure that he or she has sufficient training and experience to perform surveys independently.

Academic training may be in the form of lecture, videotape, or self-study and will cover the following subject areas:

- Principles and practices of radiation protection;
- Radioactivity measurements, monitoring techniques, and using instruments;
- Mathematics and calculations;
- Using and measuring radioactivity; and
- Biological effects of radiation.

Appropriate on-the-job-training consists of the following:

- Observing authorized personnel using survey equipment, collecting samples, and analyzing samples; and
- Using survey equipment, collecting samples, and analyzing samples under the supervision and in the physical presence of an individual authorized to perform surveys.

Facilities and Equipment

- To ensure achieving the required sensitivity of measurements, survey samples should be analyzed in a low-background area.
- A gamma counter system with a single or multichannel analyzer can be used to count samples containing gamma-emitters (e.g., cesium-137, cobalt-60).
- A liquid scintillation or gas-flow proportional counting system can be used to count samples containing alpha-emitters, beta-emitters, and gamma-emitters (if efficiency is great enough to achieve the required sensitivity for measurements).

Ambient Radiation Level Surveys

- Dose-rate surveys, at a minimum, should be performed in locations where workers are exposed to radiation levels that might result in radiation doses in excess of 10% of the occupational dose limits. It is also recommended that area monitors be used in areas where

high-energy gamma/photon-emitting radioactive materials or radiation are produced and handled.

- According to 10 CFR 20.1301, the total effective dose equivalent to an individual member of the public from the licensed operation does not exceed 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in a year and the dose in any unrestricted area from external sources should not exceed 0.02 mSv (2 mrem) in any one hour.

Contamination Surveys

Licensees' contamination surveys should be sufficient to identify areas of contamination that might result in doses to workers or to the public. Combined removable and fixed contamination should be surveyed using appropriate radiation detection equipment. Removable contamination can be detected and measured through a wipe test of the surface, which is counted in an appropriate counting instrument, such as a liquid scintillation counter, a sodium iodide or germanium gamma counter, or a proportional alpha/beta counter.

Contamination surveys should be performed:

- To evaluate radioactive contamination that could be present on surfaces of floors, walls, laboratory furniture, work benches, and equipment;
- After any spill or contamination event;
- When procedures or processes have changed;
- To evaluate contamination of users and the immediate work area, at the end of the day, or when licensed material is used;
- In unrestricted areas at frequencies consistent with the types and quantities of materials in use, but not less frequently than quarterly; and
- In areas adjacent to restricted areas and in all areas through which licensed materials are transferred and temporarily stored before shipment.

Contamination Survey Frequency

Personnel should survey for contamination in locations where individuals are working with an unsealed form of radioactive material in an amount greater than or equal to 10% of the smallest ALI (either the inhalation or ingestion ALI) listed for that radionuclide in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B. These surveys should be done at a frequency appropriate to the types and quantities of radioactive materials in use, but at a minimum, quarterly. If amounts are used that are greater than or equal to the smallest ALI listed for that radionuclide in 10 CFR Part 20, detailed, documented surveys should be performed at least monthly.

Table M.1 contains the suggested contamination survey frequency from Regulatory Guide 8.23. (See Tables M.2, M.3, and M.4 for alternate survey frequencies.)

Table M.1 Suggested Frequency of Contamination Surveys from Regulatory Guide 8.23.

Areas Where RAM Has Been Used	Frequency
Areas where > 7.4 MBq (200 μ Ci) is used at any one time	Weekly
Areas where < 7.4 MBq (200 μ Ci) is used at any one time	Monthly

Alternate Survey Frequency

Classification of Laboratories or Areas of Use

Table M.2 Survey Frequency Category.

Group	Low	Medium	High
1	< 370 kBq (10 μ Ci)	370 kBq (10 μ Ci) to 37 MBq (1 mCi)	> 37 MBq (1 mCi)
2	< 37 MBq (1 mCi)	37 MBq (1 mCi) to 3.7 GBq (100 mCi)	> 3.7 GBq (100 mCi)
3	< 3.7 GBq (100 mCi)	3.7 GBq (100 mCi) to 370 GBq (10 Ci)	>370 GBq (10 Ci)
4	< 370 GBq (10 Ci)	370 GBq (10 Ci) to 37 TBq (1000 Ci)	> 37 TBq (1000 Ci)

Proportional fractions should be used for more than one isotope.

Table M.3 Survey Frequency Category Modifiers.

Modifying Factors	Factors
Simple storage	x 100
Very simple wet operations (e.g., preparation of aliquots of stock solutions)	x 10
Normal chemical operations (e.g., analysis, simple chemical preparations)	x 1
Complex wet operations (e.g., multiple operations, or operations with complex glass apparatus)	x 0.1
Simple dry operations (e.g., manipulation of powders) and work with volatile radioactive compounds	x 0.1
Exposure of nonoccupational persons	x 0.1
Dry and dusty operations (e.g., grinding)	x 0.01

The object is to determine how often to survey the laboratory or area of use. To do this, multiply the activity range under the LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH survey frequency in Table M.2 by the appropriate Modifying Factor to construct a new set of activity ranges for LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH survey frequency.

Survey Frequency:

- Low – Not less than once a month,
- Medium – Not less than once per week, and
- High – Not less than once per normal working day.

Table M.4 Isotope Groups.

Group 1	Pb-210 Po-210 Ra-223 Ra-226 Ra-228 Ac-227 Th-227 Th-228 Th-230 Pa-231 U-230 U-232 U-233 U-234 Np-237 Pu-238 Pu-239 Pu-240 Pu-241 Pu-242 Am-241 Am-243 Cm-242 Cm-243 Cm-244 Cm-245 Cm-246 Cf-249 Cf-250 Cf-252
Group 2	Na-22 Cl-36 Ca-45 Sc-46 Mn-54 Co-56 Co-60 Sr-89 Sr-90 Y-91 Zr-95 Ru-106 Ag-110m Cd-115m In-114m Sb-124 Sb-125 Te-127m Te-129m I-123 I-124 I-125 I-126 I-131 I-133 Cs-134 Cs-137 Ba-140 Ce-144 Eu-152 (13 y) Eu-154 Tb-160 Tm-170 Hf-181 Ta-182 Ir-192 Tl-204 Bi-207 Bi-210 At-211 Pb-212 Ra-224 Ac-228 Pa-230 Th-234 U-236 Bk-249
Group 3	Be-7 C-14 F-18 Na-24 Cl-38 Si-31 P-32 S-35 Ar-41 K-42 K-43 Ca-47 Sc-47 Sc-48 V-48 Cr-51 Mn-52 Mn-56 Fe-52 Fe-55 Fe-59 Co-57 Co-58 Ni-63 Ni-65 Cu-64 Zn-65 Zn-69m Ga-67 Ga-72 As-73 As-74 As-76 As-77 Se-75 Br-82 Kr-85m Kr-87 Rb-86 Sr-85 Sr-91 Y-90 Y-92 Y-93 Zr-97 Nb-93m Nb-95 Mo-99 Tc-96 Tc-97m Tc-97 Tc-99 Ru-97 Ru-103 Ru-105 Rh-105 Pd-103 Pd-109 Ag-105 Ag-111 Cd-109 Cd-115 In-111 In-115m Sn-113 Sn-125 Sb-122 Te-125m Te-127 Te-129 Te-31m Te-132 I-130 I-132 I-134 I-135 Xe-135 Cs-131 Cs-136 Ba-31 La-140 Ce-141 Ce-143 Pr-142 Pr-143 Nd-147 Nd-149 Pm-147 Pm-149 Sm-151 Sm-153 Eu-152 Eu-155 Gd-153 Gd-159 Dy-165 Dy-166 Ho-166 Er-169 Er-171 (9.2 hr) Tm-171 Yb-175 Lu-177 W-181 W-185 W-187 Re-183 Re-186 Re-188 Os-185 Os-191 Os-193 Ir-190 Ir-194 Pt-191 Pt-193 Pt-197 Au-196 Au-198 Au-199 Hg-197 Hg-197m Hg-203 Tl-200 Tl-201 Tl-202 Pb-201 Pb-203 Bi-206 Bi-212 Rn-220 Rn-222 Th-231 Pa-233 Np-239
Group 4	H-3 C-11 N-13 O-15 Ar-37 Co-58m Ni-59 Zn-69 Ge-71 Kr-85 Sr-85m Rb-87 Y-91m Zr-93 Nb-97 Tc-96m Tc-99m Rh-103m In-113m I-129 Xe-131m Xe-133 Cs-134m Cs-135 Sm-147 Re-187 Os-191m Pt-193m Pt-197m Th-232 Th-Nat U-235 U-238 U-Nat

Contamination in Unrestricted Areas

Contamination found in unrestricted areas should be immediately decontaminated to background levels. When it is not possible to get to background levels, the licensee should ensure that the amounts do not exceed the contamination levels listed in Table M.5.

Table M.5 Acceptable Surface Contamination Levels.

Nuclide ¹	Average ^{2,3}	Maximum ^{2,4}	Removable ^{2,5}
I-123, I-125, I-129	1.7 Bq/100 cm ² (100 dpm/100 cm ²)	5.0 Bq/100 cm ² (300 dpm/100 cm ²)	0.3 Bq/100 cm ² (20 dpm/100 cm ²)
I-126, I-131, I-133, Sr-90	16.7 Bq/100cm ² (1,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²)	50.0 Bq/100 cm ² (3,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²)	3.3 Bq/100 cm ² (200 dpm/100 cm ²)
Alpha emitters	8.33 Bq/100 cm ² (500 dpm/100 cm ²)	25 Bq/100 cm ² (1500 dpm/100 cm ²)	1.67 Bq/100 cm ² (100 dpm/100 cm ²)
Beta-gamma emitters (nuclides with decay modes other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission) except Sr-90 and others noted above.	83.3 Bq/100 cm ² (5,000 dpm/100 cm ²)	250 Bq/100 cm ² (15,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²)	16.7 Bq/100 cm ² (1,000 dpm/100 cm ²)

¹ Where surface contamination by both alpha- and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides exists, the limits established for alpha- and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides should apply independently.

² As used in this table, dpm (disintegration per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by correcting the counts per minute observed by an appropriate detector for background, efficiency, and geometric factors associated with the instrumentation.

³ Measurements of average contaminant should not be averaged over more than 100 square centimeters. For objects of less surface area, the average should be derived for each such object.

⁴ The maximum contamination level applies to an area of not more than 100 cm².

⁵ The amount of removable radioactive material per 100 cm² of surface area should be determined by wiping that area with filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and assessing the amount of radioactive material on the wipe with an appropriate instrument of known efficiency. When removable contamination on objects of less surface area is determined, the pertinent levels should be reduced proportionally and the entire surface should be wiped.

When equipment or facilities that are potentially contaminated are to be released for unrestricted use, the above table provides the maximum acceptable residual levels. To the extent practicable, it is appropriate to decontaminate to below these levels. Surface contamination surveys should be conducted for both removable and fixed contamination before these facilities or equipment are released from restricted to unrestricted use, to ensure that they meet these limits.

A standardized method for smear testing of a relatively uniform area should be used to aid in comparing contamination at different times and places. A smear taken from an area of about 100 cm² is acceptable to indicate levels of removable contamination.

Survey Record Requirements

Each survey record should include the following:

- A diagram of the area surveyed (See Figure M.1),
- A list of items and equipment surveyed,
- Specific locations on the survey diagram where the wipe test was taken,
- Ambient radiation levels with appropriate units,
- Contamination levels with appropriate units,
- Make, model, and serial number of the instruments used,
- Background levels, and
- Name of the person making the evaluation and recording the results and date.

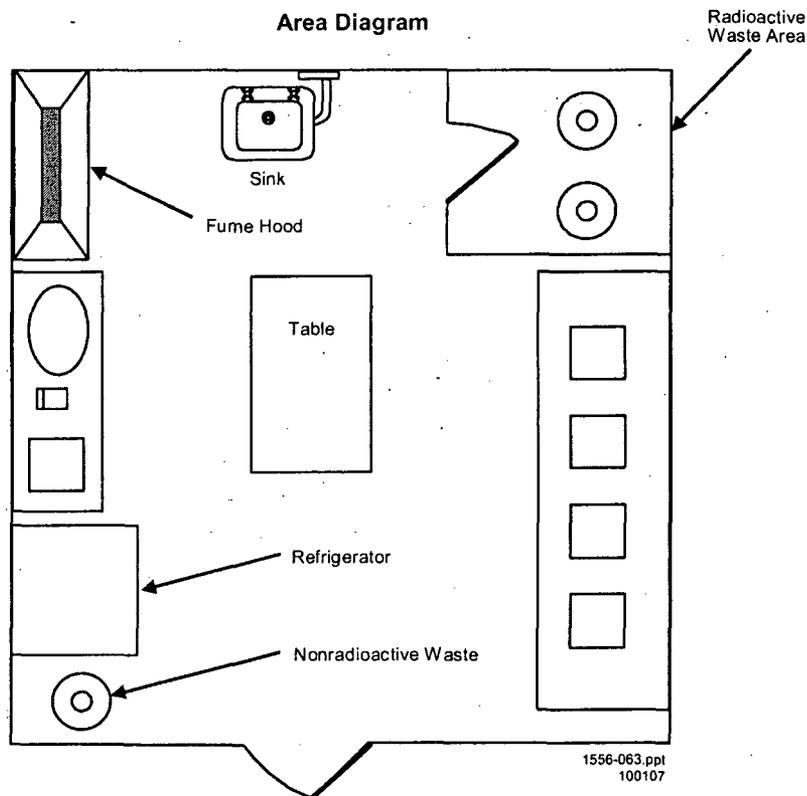


Figure M.1 Area Diagram. *This is an example of a laboratory survey map.*

Licenseses should record contamination levels observed and procedures followed for incidents involving contamination of individuals. The record should include names of individuals involved, description of work activities, calculated dose, probable causes (including root causes), steps taken to reduce future incidents of contamination, times and dates, and the surveyor's signature.

Air Monitoring in the Workplace

Air monitoring can be used to do the following:

- Determine whether the confinement of radioactive materials is effective,
- Measure airborne radioactive material concentrations in the workplace,
- Estimate worker intakes of radioactive material,
- Determine posting requirements,
- Determine what protective equipment and measures are appropriate, and
- Warn of significantly elevated levels of airborne radioactive materials.

If bioassay measurements are used to determine worker doses of record, air sampling may be used to determine time of intake and to determine which workers should have bioassay measurements. The use of engineering controls and a good air sampling program can eliminate the need for bioassays.

Refer to Regulatory Guide 8.25, Revision 1, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated June 1992, and NUREG-1400, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated September 1993, or the current revision, for further guidance on air sampling.

Airborne Effluent Release Monitoring

When practicable, airborne radioactive effluents should be released from monitored release points (e.g., monitored stacks, discharges, vents) to provide accurate measurements to estimate public exposure. Licensees should verify the performance of effluent monitoring systems by regular calibration (at least annually) to ensure their reliability.

Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraints on Release of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," dated December 1996, provides guidance on methods acceptable (calculation or COMPLY code) to NRC for compliance with the constraint on air emissions to the environment.

Regulatory Guide 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," dated July 1993, provides guidance on designing an acceptable program for establishing and maintaining ALARA levels for gaseous and liquid effluents at materials facilities.

For release points for which monitoring is not practicable, the licensee should estimate the magnitude of the unmonitored effluents. These unmonitored releases will occur any time unsealed material is handled outside a fume hood or other device that will control the releases. The licensee should include these estimates when demonstrating compliance with dose limits and ALARA goals. Unmonitored releases may be estimated based on the quantity of material

APPENDIX M

used in these areas or the number of procedures performed or other appropriate methods. The unmonitored effluents should not exceed 30% of the total estimated effluent releases or 10% of the permissible air effluent concentrations found in Column 1 of Table 2 in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B, whichever is greater.

Effluent monitoring systems should be designed in accordance with ANSI N13.1-1999, "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances From the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities," and ANSI N42.18, "Specification and Performance of On-Site Instrumentation for Continuously Monitoring Radioactivity in Effluents."

Liquid Effluent Release Monitoring

The licensee should evaluate the concentrations of radioactive material in water that is released to the environment and to the sanitary sewer. The licensee must show that these releases meet the limits in 10 CFR 20.1301 and 20.2003, respectively.

The topic of sanitary sewer releases is more fully discussed in Appendix P.

Bioassay Monitoring

Frequency of Required Bioassay Measurements

Determining the appropriate frequency of routine bioassay measurements depends upon the exposure potential and the physical and chemical characteristics of the radioactive material, and the route of entry to the body. Consider the following elements:

- Potential exposure of the individual,
- Retention and excretion characteristics of the radionuclide,
- Sensitivity of the measurement technique, and
- Acceptable uncertainty in the estimate of intake and committed dose equivalent.

Bioassay measurements used for demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits should be conducted often enough to identify and quantify potential exposures and resultant intakes that, during any year, are likely to collectively exceed 0.1 times the ALI. The 10% ALI criterion is consistent with 10 CFR 20.1502(b), which requires licensees to monitor intakes and assess occupational doses for exposed individuals that are likely to exceed 10% of the applicable limit (i.e., intakes likely to exceed 0.1 ALI for adults).

Separate categories of bioassay measurements, routine measurements, and special measurements further determine the frequency and scope of measurements.

Routine Measurements

Routine measurements include baseline measurements, periodic measurements, and termination measurements. These measurements should be conducted to confirm that appropriate controls exist and to assess dose. The method of bioassay selected (for example, whole body counting and urinalysis) and the samples collected will vary according to the radionuclides and the compound to which it is attached. Sample collection procedures should be developed to ensure that appropriate types, sizes, and numbers of samples are collected that will provide appropriate physiological information for the dose assessment.

An individual's baseline measurement of radioactive material within the body should be conducted before beginning work that involves exposure to radiation or radioactive materials for which monitoring is required.

In addition to the baseline measurements, periodic bioassay measurements should be performed. The frequency of periodic measurements should be based on the likelihood of significant exposure of the individual. In determining the worker's likely exposure, consider such information as the worker's access, work practices, measured levels of airborne radioactive material, and exposure time. Periodic measurements should be made when the cumulative exposure to airborne radioactivity is > 0.02 ALI (40 derived air concentration (DAC) hours). Noble gases and airborne particulates with a radioactive half-life of less than 2 hours should be excluded from the evaluation, since external exposure generally controls these radionuclides.

At a minimum, periodic measurements should be conducted annually. Periodic measurements provide additional information on any long-term accumulation and retention of radioactive material in the body, especially for exposures to concentrations of airborne radioactive material below monitoring thresholds.

When an individual is no longer subject to the bioassay program because of a change in employment status, a termination bioassay measurement should be made, when practicable, to ensure that any unknown intakes are quantified.

Collection of Emergency Bioassay Samples

In the event of an emergency where an individual becomes contaminated and radioactive material has been taken into the body through skin absorption or other means, or is suspected of having ingested or inhaled radioactive material, an estimate of the amount of material taken into the body should be performed. Frequently, this estimate is made by performing a bioassay of the individual. Bioassays may be performed through direct methods such as whole body counting or thyroid counting, where the radioactive material in the body can be directly measured using appropriate instruments. Bioassays may also be performed through indirect means such as sampling urine or other excreta from the body and calculating the intake from the amount of material detected in the samples, the time between suspected intake and sample collection, and knowledge of the rate of excretion of the compound and/or radionuclide from the body. While there are many ways to perform the calculations, including using computer models, the method of calculation is only as good as the quality of the samples and analyses performed. Because a dose estimate may be required, bioassay procedures for a suspected intake may differ from those in a routine bioassay screening program, and the licensee's Radiation Safety Program should

APPENDIX M

include procedures and equipment for appropriate sample collection in an emergency. The following items should be considered in developing your procedures:

- Type of bioassay that must be performed (direct or indirect);
- Number of samples or data points to be collected;
- Frequency of sampling (hourly, daily, weekly, once, etc.);
- Size of the sample to be collected (e.g., 24-hour urine collection);
- Ease/difficulty of sample collection; and
- Need for written instructions to be provided to the sample collector, who may be the contaminated individual.

Special Monitoring

Because of uncertainty in the time of intakes and the absence of other data related to the exposure (e.g., physical and chemical forms, exposure duration), correlating positive results to actual intakes for routine measurements can sometimes be difficult. Abnormal and inadvertent intakes from situations such as a failed respiratory protective device, inadequate engineering controls, inadvertent ingestion, contamination of a wound, or skin absorption, should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. When determining whether potential intakes should be evaluated, consider the following circumstances:

- The presence of unusually high levels of facial and/or nasal contamination,
- Entry into airborne radioactivity areas without appropriate exposure controls,
- Operational events with a reasonable likelihood that a worker was exposed to unknown quantities of airborne radioactive material (e.g., loss of system or container integrity),
- Known or suspected incidents of a worker ingesting radioactive material,
- Incidents that result in contamination of wounds or other skin absorption, and
- Evidence of damage to or failure of a respiratory protective device.

References:

- Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraints on Release of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," dated December 1996.
- Regulatory Guide 8.9, Revision 1, "Acceptable Concepts, Models, Equations, and Assumptions for a Bioassay Program," dated July 1993.
- Regulatory Guide 8.25, Revision 1, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated June 1992.
- Regulatory Guide 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," dated July 1993.
- NUREG-1400, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated September 1993 or current revision.

- NUREG/CR- 4884, "Interpretation of Bioassay Measurements," dated July 1987, or current revision.
- ANSI N13.1-1999 "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances From the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities", dated 1999.
- ANSI N42.18, "Specification and Performance of On-Site Instrumentation for Continuously Monitoring Radioactivity in Effluents," 2004.

APPENDIX N

Model Leak Test Program

Model Leak Test Program

Training

Before allowing an individual to perform leak testing, the licensee should ensure that he or she has sufficient classroom and on-the-job training to show competency in performing leak tests independently.

Classroom training may be in the form of lecture, videotape, or self-study and should cover the following subject areas:

- Principles and practices of radiation protection;
- Radioactivity measurements, monitoring techniques, and using instruments;
- Mathematics and calculations used for measuring radioactivity; and
- Biological effects of radiation.

Appropriate on-the-job-training consists of:

- Observing authorized personnel collecting and analyzing leak test samples; and
- Collecting and analyzing leak test samples under the supervision and in the physical presence of an individual authorized to perform leak tests.

Facilities and Equipment

- To ensure achieving the required sensitivity of measurements, leak tests should be analyzed in a low-background area.
- Use a calibrated and operable survey instrument to check leak test samples for gross contamination before they are analyzed.
- Analyze the leak test sample using an instrument that is appropriate for the type of radiation to be measured (e.g., NaI (TI) well counter system for gamma-emitters, liquid scintillation for beta-emitters, gas-flow proportional counters for alpha-emitters).
- If the sensitivity of the counting system is unknown, the minimum detectable activity (MDA) should be determined. The MDA may be determined using the following formula:

$$MDA = \frac{2.71 + 4.65 \sqrt{(B_R \times t)}}{t \times E} = \text{Minimum Detectable Activity}$$

where: MDA = minimum detectable activity in disintegrations per minute (dpm)
 bkg = background count rate in counts per minute (cpm)
 t = background counting time in minutes
 E = detector efficiency in counts per disintegration

For example:

where: bkg = 200 counts per minute (cpm)
 E = 0.1 counts per disintegration (10% efficient)
 t = 2 minutes

$$\text{MDA} = \frac{2.71 + 4.65 \sqrt{(200 \text{ cpm} \times 2 \text{ minutes})}}{2 \times 0.1} = \frac{2.71 + 4.65 \sqrt{(400)}}{0.2}$$

$$= \frac{2.71 + 4.65 (20)}{0.2} = \frac{2.71 + 93}{0.2} = \frac{95.71}{0.2}$$

$$= \frac{478.55 \text{ disintegrations}}{\text{minute}}$$

$$\text{becquerels (Bq)} = \frac{1 \text{ disintegration}}{\text{second}}$$

$$\text{Bq} = \frac{478.55 \text{ disintegration}}{\text{minutes}} \times \frac{\text{minute}}{60 \text{ seconds}} = 7.976 \text{ Bq}$$

Frequency for Conducting Leak Tests of Sealed Sources

Leak tests must be conducted at the frequency specified in the respective SSDR certificate.

Procedure for Performing Leak Testing and Analysis

- For each source to be tested, list identifying information such as sealed source serial number, radionuclide, activity.
- If available, use a survey meter to monitor exposure.
- Prepare a separate wipe sample (e.g., cotton swab or filter paper) for each source.
- Number each wipe to correlate with identifying information for each source.
- Wipe the most accessible area where contamination would accumulate if the sealed source were leaking.
- Select an instrument that is sensitive enough to detect 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) of the radionuclide.
- Using the selected instrument, count and record the background count rate.
- Check the instrument's counting efficiency using a standard source of the same radionuclide as the source being tested or one with similar energy characteristics. Accuracy of standards should be within $\pm 5\%$ of the stated value and traceable to a primary radiation standard such as those maintained by NIST.
- Calculate efficiency.

For example: $\frac{[(\text{cpm from std}) - (\text{cpm from bkg})]}{\text{activity of std in Bq}} = \text{efficiency in cpm/Bq}$

where: cpm = counts per minute
 std = standard
 bkg = background
 Bq = becquerel

- Count each wipe sample; determine net count rate.
- For each sample, calculate and record estimated activity in Bq (or mCi).

For example: $\frac{[(\text{cpm from wipe sample}) - (\text{cpm from bkg})]}{\text{efficiency in cpm/Bq}} = \text{Bq on wipe sample}$

- Sign and date the list of sources, data and calculations. In accordance with 10 CFR 20.2103(a), records must be retained for three years. If the wipe test activity is 185 Bq (0.005 microcurie) or greater, notify the RSO, so that the source can be withdrawn from use and disposed of properly, and also notify NRC.

Reference: See NUREG-1556 Vol. 18, "Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses," dated November 2000.

APPENDIX O

Summary of DOT Requirements for Transportation of Type A or Type B Quantities of Licensed Material

Summary of DOT Requirements for Transportation of Type A or Type B Quantities of Licensed Material

The major areas in the DOT regulations that are most relevant for transportation of Type A or Type B quantities of licensed material are:

- Table of Hazardous Materials and Special Provisions 49 CFR 172.101: Purpose and use of hazardous materials table;
- Shipping Papers 49 CFR 172.200-204: Applicability, general entries, description of hazardous material on shipping papers, additional description requirements, shipper's certification;
- Package Marking 49 CFR 172.300, 49 CFR 172.301, 49 CFR 172.303, 49 CFR 172.304, 49 CFR 172.310, 49 CFR 172.324: Applicability, general marking requirements for nonbulk packaging, prohibited marking, marking requirements, radioactive material, hazardous substances in nonbulk packaging;
- Package Labeling 49 CFR 172.400, 49 CFR 172.401, 49 CFR 172.403, 49 CFR 172.406, 49 CFR 172.407, 49 CFR 172.436, 49 CFR 172.438, 49 CFR 172.440: General labeling requirements, prohibited labeling, Class 7 (radioactive) material, placement of labels, label specifications, radioactive white-I label, radioactive yellow-II label, radioactive yellow-III label;
- Placarding of Vehicles 49 CFR 172.500, 49 CFR 172.502, 49 CFR 172.504, 49 CFR 172.506, 49 CFR 172.516, 49 CFR 172.519, 49 CFR 172.556: Applicability of placarding requirements, prohibited and permissive placarding, general placarding requirements, providing and affixing placards: highway, visibility and display of placards, general specifications for placards, RADIOACTIVE placard;
- Emergency Response Information 49 CFR 172.600, 49 CFR 172.602, 49 CFR 172.604: Applicability and general requirements, emergency response information, emergency response telephone number;
- Training 49 CFR 172.702, 49 CFR 172.704: Applicability and responsibility for training and testing, training requirements;
- Shippers – General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging 49 CFR 173.403, 49 CFR 173.410, 49 CFR 173.411, 49 CFR 173.412, 49 CFR 173.413, 49 CFR 173.415, 49 CFR 173.416, 49 CFR 173.433, 49 CFR 173.435, 49 CFR 173.441, 49 CFR 173.471, 49 CFR 173.475, 49 CFR 173.476: Definitions, general design requirements, industrial packages, additional design requirements for Type A packages, requirements for Type B packages, authorized Type A packages, authorized Type B packages, requirements for determining A1 and A2 values for radionuclides and for the listing of radionuclides on shipping papers and labels, table of A1 and A2 values for radionuclides, radiation level limitations, requirements for NRC-approved packages, quality control requirements prior to each shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, approval of special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials; and
- Carriage by Public Highway 49 CFR 177.816, 49 CFR 177.817, 49 CFR 177.834(a), 49 CFR 177.842: Driver training, shipping papers, general requirements (packages secured in a vehicle), Class 7 (radioactive) material.

APPENDIX O

For additional transportation information, licensees may consult DOT's "A Review of the Department of Transportation Regulations for Transportation of Radioactive Materials" or contact DOT at <http://www.dot.gov>.

APPENDIX P

Waste Disposal

General Discussion

1. All radioactivity labels must be defaced or removed from containers and packages prior to disposal into nonradioactive waste streams. If waste is compacted, all labels that are visible in the compacted mass must be defaced or removed.
2. Remind workers that nonradioactive waste such as leftover reagents, boxes, and packaging material should not be mixed with radioactive waste.
3. Occasionally monitor all procedures to ensure that radioactive waste is not created unnecessarily. Review all new procedures to ensure that waste is handled in a manner consistent with established procedures.
4. In all cases, consider the entire impact of various available disposal routes. Consider occupational and public exposure to radiation, other hazards associated with the material and routes of disposal (e.g., toxicity, carcinogenicity, pathogenicity, flammability), and costs.
5. The waste management program should include waste handling procedures for the users within their laboratories or assigned areas, and for waste handlers who may collect waste from areas of use to bring to the storage area for eventual disposal.
6. Housekeeping staff should be provided adequate training to avoid the possibility of unauthorized disposal or exposure of these individuals to radioactive materials or radiation.

Model Procedure for Decay-In-Storage (DIS)

Licensees can minimize the need for storage space if the waste is segregated according to physical half-life.

1. Only waste with a physical half-life of less than or equal to 120 days may be disposed of by DIS.
2. Waste with a half-life of greater than 65 days but less than or equal to 120 days should be segregated at the source of generation from waste which has a half-life of less than or equal to 65 days.
3. Waste should be stored in suitable well-marked containers, the containers should provide adequate shielding, and the waste's physical form should be compatible with the waste container.
4. Liquid and solid wastes should be stored separately.
5. Filled containers should be sealed. Sealed containers should be identified with labels affixed or attached to them.
6. The identification label should include the date when the container was sealed, the longest-lived radionuclide in the container, total activity, and the initials of the individual who sealed the container. The container may then be transferred to the DIS area. When large quantities are held for DIS, sufficient quantities may be present even after 10 half-lives so that persons performing surveys should be aware of the potential for measurable radiation.

7. Prior to disposal as ordinary trash, each container should be monitored as follows:
 - a. Check the radiation detection survey meter for proper operation with a radiation source,
 - b. Survey the contents of each container in a low background area,
 - c. Remove any shielding from around the container,
 - d. Monitor all surfaces of the container,
 - e. Discard the contents as ordinary trash only if the surveys of the contents indicate no residual radioactivity (i.e., surface readings are indistinguishable from background readings), and
 - f. If the surveys indicate residual radioactivity, return the container to the DIS area and contact the RSO for further instructions.
8. If the surveys indicate no residual radioactivity, record the date when the container was sealed, the disposal date, type of waste (used or unused material, gloves, etc.), survey instrument used, and the initials of the individual performing surveys and disposing of the waste.

Note: All radiation labels should be defaced or removed from containers and packages prior to disposal as ordinary trash.

Model Procedure for Disposal of Liquids Into Sanitary Sewerage

1. Confirm that the sewer system is a public system, not a private sanitary sewer, septic system, or leach field.
2. Confirm that the liquid waste being discharged is readily soluble (or is easily dispersible biological material) in water.
3. Calculate the amount of each radionuclide that can be discharged by using the information from prior, similar discharges and the information in 10 CFR 20, Appendix B.
4. Make sure that the amount of each radionuclide does not exceed the monthly and annual discharge limits specified in 10 CFR 20.2003(a)(4) and 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B, Table 3 (records for individual users/laboratories).
5. If more than one radionuclide is released, the sum of the ratios of the average monthly discharge of a radionuclide to the corresponding limit in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B, Table 3 should not exceed unity.
6. Make sure the total quantity of licensed material released into the sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (5 Ci) of H-3 (tritium), 37 GBq (1 Ci) of C-14, and 37 GBq (1 Ci) of all other radionuclide combined.
7. Record the date, radionuclide(s), estimated activity of each radionuclide, location where the material is discharged, and the initials of the individual discharging the waste.
8. Liquid waste should be discharged only via designated sinks or toilets.

9. Discharge liquid waste slowly to minimize splashing, with water running to dilute it and to ensure that the material moves out of the sink into the sewer system.
10. Survey the sink and surrounding work surfaces to confirm that no residual material or contamination remains in the sink or on work surfaces. Decontaminate as appropriate.
11. Prior to leaving the area, decontaminate all areas or surfaces if found to be contaminated.
12. For all releases to the sanitary sewer from the licensed facility, maintain records of each radionuclide and the quantity and concentration that is released into the sewer system in order to demonstrate compliance with the regulatory limits for total quantity released and concentrations released by the licensed facility.

Model Procedure for Incineration

These guidelines apply to noncommercial waste disposal (e.g., incineration of a licensee's own waste). Specific NRC approval is not necessary in order to incinerate certain categories of radioactive waste. For example, 10 CFR 20.2005 provides that tritium and carbon-14 in low level concentrations, in liquid scintillation media and animal tissue, may be disposed of without regard to radioactivity. After reviewing the disposal program and confirming the existence of waste that requires specific NRC approval for incineration, provide the following information in the license application [20.2108]:

1. Describe the training and experience of the person who will be responsible for the on-site and day-to-day supervision of incinerator operations.
2. Describe the waste that is proposed to be incinerated to include the chemical and/or physical form of the waste containing licensed material and a description of how the waste is segregated, packaged, and labeled for transfer from the generation site to the incinerator. Provide the name of the radionuclide, the concentration of radioactivity averaged over the weight of the material to be incinerated (microcurie per gram of waste medium) for each isotope to be incinerated; and the total radioactivity of each isotope per burn and the total number of burns per year. Describe procedures for ensuring that these frequencies and activities will not be exceeded.
3. Describe the procedures for the packaging, handling, securing, and monitoring of waste to prevent contamination and/or unnecessary exposure to personnel or property during the waste life cycle.
4. Describe the method for measuring or estimating the concentration of radioactive material remaining in the ash residue. Describe the procedures for collection, handling, and disposal of the ash residue.
5. Describe the recordkeeping procedures for the waste incineration program. Records should be adequate to document all receipts, incineration, environmental releases of effluents, and any disposals of ash generated in the incineration process. These records should be maintained in the same units as applicable regulations.
6. Describe the characteristics of the incinerator and site location including: height of the stack; rated air flow (cubic feet per hour or similar units); proximity of the stack or other discharge to occupied areas (e.g., residences, school, hospital); and distance to the nearest

APPENDIX P

air intake ducts of adjacent buildings. Describe any scrubbers, filters, or air cleaning equipment that is present.

7. State how the concentration of radionuclides released, both as airborne effluent and as any liquid effluent from scrubbers, condensers, or associated systems, will be measured or otherwise determined. Describe any stack monitoring that is planned.
8. Provide a copy of the written safety analysis that demonstrates that the applicant will be able to incinerate the types and quantities of radioactivity specified in the application without exceeding the environmental release limits specified in 10 CFR Part 20.
9. Provide a written commitment that the applicant has coordinated with appropriate State and local authorities and that such permits and other authorizations as may be necessary have been obtained.
10. Provide a copy of the radiation safety procedures for monitoring personnel involved in incineration operations, and for monitoring all effluent generated by the incineration process. The procedures should ensure that regulatory limits for environmental releases of radioactivity will not be exceeded. The applicant should describe disposal procedures for any ash generated exceeding regulatory limits.

Model Procedure for Compaction

The following information should be provided by licensees who propose to compact waste [20.2108]:

1. Describe the compactor to demonstrate that it is adequately designed and manufactured to safely compact the type and quantity of waste generated during licensed operations (e.g., manufacturer's specifications, annotated sketches, photographs);
2. Describe the type, quantities, and concentrations of waste to be compacted;
3. Provide an analysis of the potential for airborne release of radioactive material during compaction activities;
4. State the location of the compactor(s) within the waste processing area(s), as well as a description of the ventilation and filtering systems used in conjunction with the compactors. Include a description of the procedures for monitoring filter blockage and exchange;
5. Discuss the methods used to monitor worker breathing zones and/or exhaust systems;
6. Discuss the types and frequencies of surveys that will be performed for contamination control in the compactor area; and
7. Discuss the instruction provided to compactor operators, including instructions for protective clothing, checks for proper functioning of equipment, method of handling uncompacted waste, and examination of containers for defects.

APPENDIX Q

Production and Noncommercial Distribution of PET Radioactive Drugs to Consortium Members

PURPOSE OF APPENDIX

The purpose of this Appendix is to provide guidance to the educational institution, medical facility, or Federal facility applicant with a Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radionuclide production facility that is a member of a “consortium” as defined in 10 CFR 30.4 and that is requesting authorization under 10 CFR 30.32(j) for the production and noncommercial distribution of PET radioactive drugs to medical use licensees within the consortium. The information required in this Appendix is specific to this authorization and supplements information required for other uses of byproduct material covered under the applicant’s byproduct materials license application.

In 10 CFR 30.4: “consortium means an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own or share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distributions among its associated members for medical use. The PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution or a Federal facility or a medical facility.” Note that medical-use applicants/licensees may also refer to Appendix AA of NUREG 1556, Vol. 9, Rev. 2 “Program-Specific Guidance About Medical Use Licenses” for similar guidance on the production and commercial distribution of PET radioactive drugs to consortium members.

The regulatory requirements for educational institutions, Federal facilities, and medical facilities to receive authorization for producing PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial distribution to licensees in a consortium may be found in 10 CFR 30.32(j). Regulatory requirements for licensees with this specific authorization are found in 10 CFR 30.34(j). The noncommercial distribution of PET radioactive drugs can be requested as an additional authorization on a current byproduct material possession license (e.g., educational institution, medical facility, or Federal facility broad-scope or limited specific license). The information associated with the Radiation Safety Program specifically needed for producing PET radioactive drugs can be found in the current version of NUREG-1556, Vol. 13, “ Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses.” To avoid duplication, many sections in this Appendix refer the applicant to the appropriate sections in NUREG 1556 Vol. 13.

It should be noted that, as stated in 10 CFR 30.34(j)(1), the authorization under 10 CFR 30.32(j) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial distribution to medical use licensees in a consortium does not relieve the applicant or licensee from complying with applicable U. S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), other Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

CONSORTIUM CRITERIA

In accordance with 10 CFR 30.32(j), only an applicant from a medical facility, educational institution, or Federal facility can produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to licensees in its consortium authorized for medical use under 10 CFR Part 35 or equivalent Agreement State requirements. Therefore, the NRC must have sufficient information to make the necessary determination that the licensee is a member of a consortium that meets the definition in 10 CFR 30.4, and that the applicant will distribute the PET radioactive drugs only to medical use licensees in its consortium. To assist the NRC in making this determination, the

APPENDIX Q

applicant should describe this consortium. Since the medical use consortium members are authorized by 10 CFR 35.100(a), 35.200(a), or 35.300(a) to receive the PET radioactive drugs, the applicant does not have to specifically identify the medical use members of the consortium if the description of the criteria for consortium membership is provided. This description should focus on the regulatory requirements. This includes a description of the geographical area in which the members are located. Even if the individual members of the consortium are provided, the applicant should provide documentation of the terms of the association demonstrating the joint ownership or sharing of the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility. This documentation may include, but may not be limited to, signed agreements or contracts indicating roles and responsibilities of all of the individuals/entities involved.

The applicant for authorization under 10 CFR 30.32(j) for the production of PET radioactive drugs is required to be a consortium member but is not required to be the consortium member that has the PET radionuclide production facility. The applicant is required by 10 CFR 30.32(j)(1) to either request authorization for the production of PET radionuclides, if the applicant has the PET radionuclide production facility and does not have a license for it, or provide evidence of an existing license issued under 10 CFR Part 30 or the Agreement State requirements for a PET radionuclide production facility within its consortium from which it receives PET radionuclides:

Response from the Applicant:

- Identify the medical use members of the consortium or provide a description of the criteria for consortium membership.
- Describe the geographical area in which the members are located.
- Provide documentation of the terms of the association demonstrating the joint ownership or sharing of the operation and the maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility.
- Request authorization for the production of PET radionuclides if the applicant has the PET radionuclide production facility but does not have a license for it.
- Provide evidence of an existing license issued under 10 CFR Part 30 or Agreement State requirements for a PET radionuclide production facility within its consortium from which it receives PET radionuclides

QUALIFIED TO PRODUCE PET RADIOACTIVE DRUGS

10 CFR 30.32(j)(2) requires that the applicant be qualified to produce PET radioactive drugs for medical use by meeting one of the following criteria:

- Registered with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug under 21 CFR 207.20(a);
- Registered or licensed with a State agency as a drug manufacturer;

- Licensed as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy;
- Operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution; or
- A PET drug production facility registered with a State agency.

Response from the Applicant:

- Provide documentation of registration with the FDA as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug under 21 CFR 207.20(a); or
- Provide a copy of State agency registration or license as a drug manufacturer; or
- Provide a copy the State Board of Pharmacy pharmacy license; or
- Provide evidence of operation as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution; or
- Provide a copy of State agency registration as a PET drug production facility.

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS AND USES

Under 10 CFR 30.32(j)(4), the applicant is required to identify the PET radioactive drugs authorized under 10 CFR 30.32(j) for production and noncommercial distribution and requires the applicant to submit information on the radionuclide in the PET radioactive drug; the chemical and physical form; and the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug. Because applicants are only authorized for production and noncommercial distribution of these PET radioactive drugs, the applicant should request authorization to receive potentially contaminated “empty” radiation transport shields back from consortium members. It is the responsibility of the medical use consortium licensees under 10 CFR 20.2001 to properly dispose of licensed materials such as unused dosages and residual radioactivity remaining in syringes, and vials that were received from the licensee authorized to produce and transfer PET radioactive drugs to consortium members.

Response from the Applicant:

- Identify the radionuclide; the chemical and physical form; and the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container for each PET radioactive drug produced under this authorization.
- Request authorization to receive potentially contaminated “empty” radiation transport shields back from consortium members.

INDIVIDUALS RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIOACTIVE SAFETY PROGRAMS AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE

Individuals responsible for the Radiation Safety Program for the production of PET radioactive drugs and their transfer are the applicant’s (or licensee’s) Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) and the authorized individual(s) responsible during the production processing of the PET radionuclides into radioactive drugs. The applicant’s RSO and authorized individuals must meet the

requirements in 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3). If these individuals are already identified for other materials and uses, they may already be authorized for the quantities, materials, and radiation safety considerations associated with the PET radioactive drug production process. In order to demonstrate that these individuals are qualified by their training and experience to use these materials for the purpose requested, as required by 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3), applicants should describe their additional training and experience for the quantities, materials, and radiation safety considerations that differ substantially from the current authorization(s).

If the applicant is producing the PET radioactive drugs in a pharmacy, the applicant must have an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP). The applicant should refer to the current version of NUREG-1556, Vol. 13, "Commercial Radiopharmacy Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses," for guidance on the minimum training and experience requirements for an ANP and optional use of NRC Form 313A (ANP) to document the individuals' training and experience.

A licensee that produces PET radioactive drugs under a 10 CFR 30.32(j) authorization in a pharmacy is permitted to allow an individual to begin work as an ANP if the individual meets the board certification requirements in 10 CFR 35.55(a), and is listed on an NRC or Agreement State license as an ANP or listed as an ANP on a permit issued by a master materials licensee. Note that the licensee is required to notify the NRC within 30 days from the date the individual began work and must provide the specified information in accordance with 10 CFR 35.14.

Response from the Applicant:

- Identify the individuals responsible for the Radiation Safety Program and describe their training and experience using similar quantities, materials, and uses of radioactive materials.
- Describe the RSO's additional training and experience if the quantities, materials, and radiation safety considerations differ substantially from existing authorizations.
- Describe the authorized individuals' additional training and experience if the quantities, materials, and radiation safety considerations differ substantially from existing authorizations.
- If producing the PET radioactive drugs in a pharmacy, identify at least one individual who meets the requirements of an ANP and document that his or her training and experience meets the requirements in 10 CFR 35.55 for a new ANP or 10 CFR 35.57 for an experienced ANP. Use NRC Form 313A (ANP) to document this information for new ANPs.

TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS

Individuals working with licensed material must receive radiation safety training commensurate with their assigned duties and specific to the licensee's Radiation Safety Program. In addition, those individuals who, in the course of employment, are likely to receive in a year a dose in excess of 100 mrem (1 mSv) must be instructed according to 10 CFR 19.12.

Applicants should have already provided the training information for individuals working in or frequenting restricted areas as part of their radionuclide possession license application. In addition to this training information, applicants must ensure that individuals that will be involved in the preparation and transportation of hazardous materials, such as PET radioactive drugs, meet the training requirement in 49 CFR 172.704. Section 8.8.2 and Section 8.8.3 of the current version of NUREG-1556, Vol. 13, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses," provide guidance on training requirements for individuals involved in the preparation and transport of hazardous materials packages and for supervised individuals who will prepare radioactive drugs.

Response from the Applicant:

- For personnel involved in the preparation and transport of hazardous materials, the applicant should submit the following statement:
"We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for training personnel involved in hazardous materials package preparation and transport that meet the requirement in 49 CFR 172.704."
- For supervised individuals preparing radioactive drugs, the applicant does not need to provide a response. Supervision will be reviewed during inspection.

FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Applicants should have already provided information regarding the facilities and equipment used for the radionuclide facility. In addition to this information, in order to demonstrate that the facilities and equipment are adequate to protect public health and safety, as required by 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2), the applicant must provide a description of the facilities and equipment used for the production of PET radioactive drugs and the noncommercial distribution to consortium members. Section 8.9.2 (Facilities and Equipment for PET Radiopharmacies) of the current version of NUREG-1556, Vol. 13, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses," provides guidance on the information that should be provided regarding the PET radioactive drug production and distribution facility/area.

Response from the Applicant:

- Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive materials will be used, including the method used to physically transfer licensed

APPENDIX Q

material to the different processes (e.g., chemical synthesis, dispensing). A diagram should be submitted showing the applicant's entire facility and identifying activities conducted in all contiguous areas surrounding the facility (see Figure 8.5). Diagrams should be drawn to a specified scale, or dimensions should be indicated.

Include the following information:

- Descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the production or receipt, storage, preparation, measurement, and distribution of radioactive drugs and the location(s) for radioactive waste storage;
- Sufficient detail in the diagram to indicate locations of shielding and/or shielding equipment (e.g., hot cells for positron-emitting radionuclides), the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety, such as remote handling equipment and area monitors;
- A general description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment such as glove boxes or fume hoods. Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved. Confirm that such systems will be employed for the production, use, or storage of radioactive drugs; and
- Verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and are within the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d).

RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM

The majority of information regarding the Radiation Safety Program may have already been provided to NRC as part of a radionuclide production/possession license application. The applicant should review its authorization to determine whether supplementary information should be submitted about its Radiation Safety Program. Section 8.10 (Item 10: Radiation Safety Program) of this guidance document provides guidance regarding an acceptable Radiation Safety Program for a radionuclide production facility. This guidance also applies to the production of PET radioactive drugs. However, in addition to the radiation safety guidance mentioned in this document, applicants that will produce and noncommercially distribute PET radioactive drugs to their consortium members pursuant to 10 CFR 30.32 (j) must adhere to the following:

Dosage Measurement System

Among other things, 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2) requires that the applicant's proposed equipment be adequate to protect public health. In 10 CFR 30.34(j)(2)(ii), a licensee is required to possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium and have procedures for use of the instrumentation. In addition, 10 CFR 30.34(j)(2)(ii) requires licensees to measure, by direct measurement or by a combination of measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial distribution. The licensee must also perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following

repair, on each instrument for accuracy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate for the use of the instrument; make adjustments when necessary; and check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the beginning of each day of use.

Therefore, the licensee shall have procedures for the use of instrumentation. In addition, the licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or a combination of direct measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to noncommercial distribution.

The licensee must also ensure that the dose calibrator, or other dose measurement systems, function properly. This is accomplished by performing periodic checks and tests prior to first use, followed by checks at specified intervals, and following repairs that could affect system performance. Equipment used to measure dosages that emit gamma, alpha, or beta radiation must be calibrated for the applicable radionuclide being measured. For photon-emitters such as PET radionuclides, activity measurement is a fairly straightforward determination. Generally, PET radionuclides can be measured using direct measurement only and do not require calculations to be performed, which is often required for beta-emitting radionuclides.

For each dose measurement system, specific periodic tests must be performed, as appropriate to the system, to ensure correct operation. Typically, all systems must be checked each day of use for constancy to ensure continued proper operation of the system. In addition, other appropriate tests may include accuracy (for the range of energies to be measured), linearity (for the range of activities to be measured), and geometry dependence (for the range of volumes and product containers). Licensees should assay patient dosages in the same type of vial or syringe and geometry as used to determine the correct dose calibrator settings. The use of vials or syringes other than those used for geometry dependence may result in measurement errors. Also, the applicant should ensure that it possesses a sufficient number of such instruments to allow for periods when instruments are out of service for repair and calibration.

Response from the Applicant:

- Describe instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium.
- Describe the types of systems (measurement or combination of measurement and calculation) intended for the measurement of PET radioactive drugs.
- For each dose measurement system used to measure the amount of radioactivity in PET radioactive drugs, state: "We have developed, and will implement and maintain a written procedure for the performance of dose measurement system checks and tests that meets the requirements in 10 CFR 30.34(j)(2)(ii)."

Radioactive Drug Labeling for Distribution

Section 30.34(j)(2)(i) of 10 CFR Part 30 requires the licensee for the noncommercial transfer of PET radioactive drugs to label each transport radiation shield to show the radiation symbol (as described in 10 CFR 20.1901). The label must also include the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation, and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time.

APPENDIX Q

The term “transport radiation shield” refers to the primary shield for the radioactive drug, which may include the syringe, vial, or syringe or vial shield. In order to comply with 10 CFR 30.32(j)(4), the transport radiation shield should be constructed of material appropriate for the isotope to be transferred for noncommercial distribution.

The licensee must also label each syringe, vial, or other container (e.g., generator) used to hold PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to consortium members to show the radiation symbol, as described in 10 CFR 20.1901. The label must include the words “CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL” OR “DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.” The label must also include an identifier that ensures the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation shield label. Identifiers may include the prescription number, the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation, the name of the patient, or the clinical procedure.

Response from the Applicant:

- Describe all labels, indicating the colors to be used, that will accompany the products and describe where each label is placed (e.g., on the transport radiation shield or the container used to hold the radioactive drug).
- Confirm that the required labels will be affixed to all transport radiation shields and to each container used to hold the radioactive drugs.

Radioactive Drug Shielding for Noncommercial Transfer

Among other things, 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2) requires that the applicant’s proposed equipment be adequate to protect public health. Under 10 CFR 30.34(j)(4) the shielding provided for each radioactive drug to be noncommercially distributed is required to be appropriate for safe handling and storage by the consortium members. The applicant must provide appropriate transport radiation shields for the primary container of each PET radioactive drug that it intends to distribute. The shielding must be adequate for the types and quantities of radioactive materials that the applicant intends to transfer. Typically, transport radiation shields used to carry radioactive drugs include two-piece, shielded syringe and vial containers (or “pigs”). Facilities have used lead and tungsten shields for gamma-/photon-emitting materials. The applicant should select appropriate shielding materials and dimensions to ensure not only that occupational doses are ALARA, but also that the transport radiation shield can be easily handled.

Response from the Applicant: For each PET radioactive drug to be noncommercially distributed:

- Indicate the radionuclide and the maximum activity for each type of container (e.g., vial, syringe);
- Describe the type and thickness of the transport radiation shield provided for each type of container; and
- Indicate the maximum radiation level to be expected at the surface of each transport radiation shield when the radioactive drug container is filled with the maximum activity.

Note: With respect to the transport radiation shield, it is not acceptable to state that the applicant will comply with DOT regulations. The dose rate limits that DOT imposes apply to the surface of the package, not the surface of the transport radiation shield.

Transportation

For the transportation of PET radioactive drugs to consortium members, refer to Section 8.10.9 (Transportation) of this document for guidance. The required transportation information should be consistent with the information provided for the production and distribution of accelerator-produced radionuclides.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Radioactive waste generated as part of the production of PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial distribution to consortium members must be disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements and license conditions. In order to comply with the regulations in 10 CFR Part 20 and 10 CFR 30.51, appropriate records of waste disposal must be maintained. Section 8.11 (Item 11: Waste Management) of this document provides guidance on the information required for handling waste.

Return Waste

It is the responsibility of the other medical use consortium licensees to dispose of unused dosages, empty syringes, and vials received from the licensee who is authorized to produce and transfer PET radioactive drugs to its consortium members. Under 10 CFR Part 20, these consortium members can only send radioactive waste to individuals authorized to receive it. The licensee authorized to produce and transfer PET radioactive drugs to consortium members will not be authorized to receive returned used or unused radioactive drugs from consortium members. Therefore, only "empty" radiation transport shield packages can be returned to the PET radionuclide production facility.

APPENDIX R

Summary of Comments Received on Draft NUREG-1556, Vol. 21

Summary of Comments Received on Draft NUREG-1556, Vol. 21

For the tables in this Appendix, note that the page number reference associated with each comment under the location heading refers to the page number in the May 2007 NUREG-1556 Draft Report for comment version of Volume 21 - "Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator."

Table R.1 Comments from the Council on Radionuclides and Radiopharmaceuticals, Inc. (CORAR), Dated July 3, 2007

Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	PET Radiopharmaceutical Manufacturing	Many of the commercial PET radiopharmacies currently operate as a hybrid of a radiopharmaceutical manufacturing and as a radiopharmacy due to the unique rules governing PET radiopharmaceuticals. We urge consideration of this in the development of guidance that will apply to licensing of these facilities.
NRC Staff Response: During the development of this guidance document, where applicable, we have taken these unique features into account.		
Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Engineering Controls	One should consider the fundamental conflict between engineering controls used to insure compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices for drug manufacturing, and those commonly employed for control of contamination from radioactive materials. Resolving this conflict may require a novel approach and recognition that perhaps a radionuclide with a low volatility hazard can be safely handled in a positive pressure space in order to guarantee sterility of the final product.
NRC Staff Response: This guidance document does not address drug manufacturing, but with regard to engineering controls, NRC requires the licensee to perform its operations in accordance with regulatory dose limits found in 10 CFR Part 20 and maintain radiation doses as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA).		

Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Grandfathering of Individuals	There is no discussion of grandfathering in the draft of Volume 21, and this could be critical to ensuring the continued supply of accelerator produced radiopharmaceuticals during and after implementation of the final rules. We request that discussion be included in section 8-7 and in the suggested response for Item 7 of NRC Form 313 on page C-3.
<p>NRC Staff Response: Unlike 10 CFR Part 35 medical use licensees that are required to meet specific training and experience requirements, 10 CFR Part 30 licensees that use accelerators to produce byproduct material are required to meet general performance criteria in 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3). The training and experience of individuals proposed to be involved in licensed activities to produce byproduct material are reviewed during the licensing process to ensure that they are qualified to perform those activities. Because the NRC does not have specific requirements for these individuals, there is no need to provide a “grandfather provision” for them. Applicants with accelerators used to produce byproduct material will be required to describe the radiation safety training and work experience of those individuals using materials that they are seeking authorization to use. Individuals that use these byproduct materials should document that their radiation safety training and work experience from using these materials are sufficient to meet the general performance criteria such that they may be recognized as authorized individuals.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Training Requirements for Authorized Individuals	<p>There was discussion earlier in the rulemaking process regarding classification of service personnel for accelerators. These individuals are critical to ensuring the reliability of accelerators used to produce radiopharmaceuticals on a timely basis, but may not possess the academic background suggested in section 8.7.2 of the draft. In the interest of ALARA as much time as possible is usually allowed from the last production cycle of the accelerator until the beginning of maintenance on the unit. Under a Nuclear Pharmacy type of license, it could be required that an ANP is present whenever this work is taking place, when it is often on a shift opposite of the normal Pharmacist's production schedule. We suggest that a combination of training, outside of academia, and experience be more broadly defined. For example, many accelerator service personnel come from a military background and may not have had formal coursework in the physical sciences or engineering fields, but nevertheless have been provided extensive radiation safety training from either the employer/licensee or from the accelerator manufacturer.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: Section 8.7.2 indicates that the authorized individual should have a college degree at the Bachelor level or "equivalent training" and experience in physical, chemical, or biological sciences or in engineering. The use of the term "equivalent training" allows flexibility, as it is understood that these individuals will have varying educational/training backgrounds. Adding specific criteria to these education/training requirements might limit individuals from being authorized under the license.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
<p>Abstract (Page iii - first paragraph)</p>	<p>Purpose for Guidance Document</p>	<p>This guidance document should be used for activities that take place once radioactive materials are produced by the accelerator, which include material in the target and associated activation products, to the transfer or distribution of material to another license for preparation of the final product (e.g., radioactive drugs).</p> <p>Suggested rewording of this sentence is as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">This guidance document should be used for activities that take place once radioactive materials are produced by the accelerator, which includes material in the target and the associated activation products in the accelerator along with its associated shielding (if applicable), to the point of transfer or distribution of material to another license or licensee for preparation of the final product (e.g., radioactive drugs).</p> <p>We are requesting emphasis on the scope of the newly defined by-product to include activation products in the cyclotron itself as well as in the surrounding shielding, whether self-shielded or in a bunker. Production of the final product often takes place at the same facility. Volume 13 covers radiopharmacy licensees but not necessarily radiopharmaceutical manufacturing.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: The abstract has been revised as suggested by the commenter to include the activated products within the accelerator along with its associated shielding.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 5.3 (page 5-2)	Electronic Application	<p>There is discussion in this section about NRC's intent to move to a "faster and more efficient" processing of electronic applications "in the future."</p> <p>It seems pointless to include "Electronic Format" in the title of this section when there really isn't an electronic application option. In addition, we strongly urge NRC to move to provide the option of electronic submission of applications as soon as possible.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: This Section has been revised to more closely match the wording used in other NUREG 1556 guidance documents. The NRC is still planning to have an electronic application process.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8 (Page 8-1, paragraphs 3 and 4)	Incidentally-Activated Radionuclides	<p>Include mention of material selection and its impact on creation of activation products in the discussion on ALARA in paragraphs three and four in order to highlight this issue for licensees.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: Material selection and its impact on the creation of incidentally activated products are discussed in the Unsealed and /or Sealed Byproduct Material section (Section 8.5.1) of this guidance document.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.2 (Page 8-2)	Timely Notification of Transfer of Control	<p>It is often difficult or impossible for licensees to meet this requirement as often the RSO is not at a level to be made aware of such a change in the business prior to its execution. The best that can be expected is for immediate notification when the RSO is made aware of the change.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: As discussed in this Section, it is the licensee's responsibility, not the Radiation Safety Officer's responsibility, to provide notification and obtain NRC's written consent prior to transferring control of the license. No change was made to this Section.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Figure 8.1 (Page 8-4)	Acceptable Location of Possession and Use	<p>The sentence under this figure is essentially a repeat of the last sentence on Page 8-3.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: The sentence under Figure 8.1 has been removed.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.5.1 (Page 8-5)	Incidentally-Activated Radionuclides	Some reasonable and practical guidance is needed here on how to determine the radionuclides and quantity of activity that is expected in various locations (e.g. cyclotron components, targets and target systems, vault shielding, etc) in addition to the discussion provided on sealed sources. The added guidance should be based on established licensing practices used by the Agreement States.
<p>NRC Staff Response: The statement that the location of activated products should be indicated has been removed. The applicant should provide a list of all byproduct material, which includes activated products with half-lives greater than 120 days, and their maximum activities. If the applicant is not able to determine the activated products and their maximum activities, the manufacturer of the accelerator should be contacted for guidance on how to obtain this information.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.5.1 (Page 8-7)	Incidentally-Activated Radionuclides	The first bullet under "For unsealed materials:" is impractical guidance. It is unreasonable to assume that licensees would be able to identify and list on the license each and every distinct location where radioactive materials may exist as a result of activation from accelerator operation. Licensees should be allowed to follow the practice endorsed by the Agreement States where an estimate of activity is determined (with a maximum for any radionuclide stated) for atomic numbers 1 - 83, in any chemical/physical form, with a general authorized use provided (e.g. target loading and irradiation, transfer of target materials, storage of induced radioactivity in cyclotron components and related equipment and facilities).
<p>NRC Staff Response: The statement that the location of incidentally activated radionuclides should be indicated has been removed.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.5.2 (Page 8-8)	Financial Assurance for Decommissioning	<p>There is no guidance in this section related to financial assurance for decommissioning of accelerator facilities with the exception of the statement, "most accelerator facilities will be required to comply... because of activation materials... produced by operation."</p> <p>Considering this document is intended for accelerator operators, it would be very useful for some detailed guidance to be provided here to enable licensees to determine how and to what extent they may be subject to the financial surety requirements. This guidance should include a provision for some PET cyclotron operators to establish a threshold of operational parameters below which it has been demonstrated that activation of ancillary facilities would not result in accumulated activities subject to decommissioning plans, cost estimates and financial assurance.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: As stated in Section 8.5.2, NUREG-1757, Volume 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance - Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness" provides specific guidance on what is required for financial assurance for decommissioning for all radioactive material facilities, which includes accelerator facilities. Also, 10 CFR 30.35 provides the criteria for determining when licensees are subject to financial assurance requirements.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.7.1 (Page 8-14)	Radiation Safety Officer	The first sentence differs from other guidance where the RSO is responsible for oversight on implementation, and not directly for the program's implementation.
<p>NRC Staff Response: As provided in other volumes of NUREG-1556, the RSO as named on the NRC Part 30 license is responsible for implementing the radiation safety program. Although the performance of certain radiation safety tasks may be delegated by the RSO to other individuals, the responsibility for the overall effectiveness of the radiation safety program and for compliance with NRC rules and regulations and conditions of the license resides with the RSO. No changes were made to this Section of the guidance document.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
<p>Section 8.7.1 (Page 8-15)</p>	<p>Radiation Safety Officer</p>	<p>The requirement for a "specialist in the field of radiation protection" directly implies that a Health Physicist would be the minimum qualification for RSO at accelerator facilities with curie quantities of radioactivity and differs substantially from RSO requirements at Nuclear Pharmacy licensees. Curie quantities of radioactive materials, with much longer half-lives or that present internal dose concerns, are also handled safely at Nuclear Pharmacy licensees by M s[sic]. This appears to come from guidance developed for Manufacturing and Distribution licensees and should not be applied to all accelerator facilities. In many cases, the facility will also be operating as a Nuclear Pharmacy licensee and this would appear to require that a single licensee would need a Health Physicist as RSO on one license and an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP) on the Nuclear Pharmacy license. CORAR recognizes the NRC's concern with respect to the higher potential for radiation exposure from PET radionuclides but urges the NRC to consider the extensive operating experience at the many such PET radiopharmacies currently licensed by Agreement States where ANPs have served well as RSO on the license. The inclusion of an accelerator into the facility should not by itself require such a high threshold for the position of RSO.</p> <p>In addition, CORAR requests that guidance be included here and elsewhere as appropriate to address the issue of "grandfathering" as discussed extensively in the proposed rulemaking documentation.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: The term "specialist in the field of radiation protection" is not meant to imply that the RSO must be a Health Physicist. Any individual with the appropriate training and experience in the field of radiation protection as it relates to an accelerator facility may be the RSO of the accelerator facility. Therefore, an ANP that has adequate training and experience in radiation protection in the production of radioactive materials using an accelerator may be qualified to become an RSO. The NRC does not believe the language in Section 8.7.1 needs to be revised.</p> <p>As stated earlier, the NRC does not have specific requirements for the RSO or individuals that handle/use radioactive materials under a production license. Therefore, there is no need to provide a "grandfather provision" for them.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.7.2 (Page 8-17)	Individuals Authorized to Handle Licensed Material	<p>In the last paragraph it states, "accelerator manufacturers or companies that provide repair and/or maintenance service to licensed accelerator facilities may need to possess an NRC service provider license or equivalent Agreement State license."</p> <p>While a service provider may be subject to registration requirements for servicing an accelerator as a radiation-producing machine, this should be retained within the jurisdiction of the relevant state agencies. Regarding the "handling of radioactive materials" produced by accelerator operation in the course of providing repair or maintenance services; this should be allowed without an NRC or Agreement State service provider license if the accelerator operator licensee has a provision that allows for this work to be done by a contracted service provider. Since this is a licensing guide for accelerator operators, this provision should be included in the discussion on authorized users. Some States do not list individual names on the service license.</p>

NRC Staff Response: The NRC staff does not agree with the method proposed. Under 10 CFR 30.3, the applicant is required to be qualified by training and experience to use radioactive materials for the purposes requested in such a manner as to protect health and minimize danger to life or property. Therefore, any individual who will be using/handling radioactive material must do so under the supervision of an authorized individual on the production license, be listed as an authorized individual on the production license, or be authorized under an NRC service provider license or an equivalent Agreement State license. This paragraph will be revised to ensure that these conditions are properly addressed.

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.9 (Page 8-20)	Facilities and Equipment	The first bullet under "Response from Applicant" needs further explanation because much information in a license application is considered binding i.e. is treated by inspectors or licensing as a license condition.

NRC Staff Response: It was not the NRC's intent to make the information describing the accelerator to be binding on the licensee. However, to avoid any confusion this bullet has been removed from this Section.

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.1 (Page 8-23)	Audit Program	Observation of Emergency Procedure implementation is not normally observed during an audit.
NRC Staff Response: It is not required that the auditor observe emergency procedure implementation. This was provided as an example only, and therefore no changes are warranted to this text.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.4 (Page 8-31)	Occupational Dose	The assertion of the last sentence does not necessarily follow from the preceding sentence. Some accelerator facilities will fall into the greater than 10% rule and require monitoring. Most radiation exposure to staff at an accelerator facility comes from activated material or the target material and not from prompt radiation fields around the accelerator during operation.
NRC Staff Response: The NRC did not mean to imply that radiation exposure to staff at an accelerator facility comes from prompt radiation fields. This paragraph has been revised accordingly.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.5 (Page 8-34)	Public Dose	Clarify that the first bullet under "Criteria" is for radioactive material outside of the DOT cycle. Properly marked and labeled packages awaiting transport are in the DOT cycle and not subject to the public dose limits in 10 CFR 20.
NRC Staff Response: Properly marked and labeled packages within the licensee's facility awaiting transport are not considered part of the transportation cycle. Under 10 CFR 71.5, transportation of licensed material (DOT cycle) occurs when licensed material is transported outside the site of usage, or where transport is on a public highway, or when licensed material is delivered to a carrier for transport. Therefore, this licensed material must be controlled in accordance with the public dose limit in 10 CFR Part 20 and this bullet does not need to be revised.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.6 (Page 8-37)	Safe Handling of Radionuclides	The picture in Figure 8.10 is intended to show the use of appropriate shielding (apparently in a nuclear pharmacy operation), out of context, but suggests a situation that does not employ best practices with regard to ALARA and dosimeters are not apparent as they are in other illustrations. For example, there are multiple unshielded containers in proximity to the extremities and no evidence of any remote or extended handling devices within reach. The handling is also done on a bench top which would generally be unacceptable for dispensing of radiopharmaceuticals. This picture should be left out of the guidance or replaced with a more acceptable example.
NRC Staff Response: This figure has been removed.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.6 (Page 8-38)	Security Procedures	It is not clear why the presence of "hot cells" qualifies as an unusual need for greater security. The other two examples are fairly well understood. Please clarify or remove the reference to hot cells.
NRC Staff Response: The reference to hot cells has been removed from this sentence.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.6 (Page 8-39)	Emergency Procedures	Figure 8.11 shows several poor practices. No safety glasses or extremity dosimeter, and kneeling on a potentially contaminated floor in order to clean up a spill.
NRC Staff Response: This figure is not intended to be precise. This figure is part of a set of panels that generally illustrates proper handling of a contamination incident. No change was made to this figure.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.7 (Page 8-41)	Personnel Surveys	In Figure 8.13, the detector needs to be closer to surveyed object. Generally a distance of one to two inches is specified for personal contamination surveys.
NRC Staff Response: This figure is meant only to illustrate that there are many different types of surveys performed by production licensees. Therefore, no change was made to this figure.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix D (Page D-1)	Sample Production Materials License	This is an impractical approach. It is unreasonable to assume that licensees would be able to identify and list on the license each and every distinct location where radioactive materials may exist as a result of activation from accelerator operation. This approach fails to take into consideration the fact that there are likely more radionuclides (due to target material impurities) present in the target foils than just the radionuclides provided (Co-60 and Zn-65) on the sample license. This is one example of why licensees should be allowed to follow the practice endorsed by the Agreement States where an estimate of activity is determined (with a maximum for any radionuclide stated) for atomic numbers 1 - 83, in any chemical/physical form, with a general authorized use provided (e.g. target loading and irradiation, transfer of target materials, storage of induced radioactivity in cyclotron components and related equipment and facilities). This document should also provide some guidance on how the activity is to be determined for the various radionuclides that are expected to be produced in activated components and associated equipment and facilities.
NRC Staff Response: As indicated earlier, the location of incidentally activated radionuclides no longer needs to be provided. Also, note that this license is just a sample license and is not meant to show all of the possible radionuclides and/or license conditions a specific possession license may list.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix G (Page G-1)	Facilities and Equipment	The guidance in this section is lacking discussion on critical topics including, but not limited to, target handling systems, shielding of activated machine components and control of access to areas such as vaults where there are very high levels of radiation due to prompt interaction of primary beam with targets and surrounding materials.
NRC Staff Response: Guidance has been added to this Appendix, which includes shielding of activated machine components and access to areas with high radiation levels.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix G (Page G-1)	Facilities and Equipment	Glove boxes and hot cells are very rarely sealed- too expensive and not necessary for gamma-beta emitters.
NRC Staff Response: The word "sealed" will be removed from the text when referring to glove boxes and hot cells.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix G (Page G-2)	Facilities and Equipment	The last bullet is overly simplistic and does not take into account the variety of accelerator facilities with different design and operational requirements. This statement is not accurate for a number of situations and should be removed or replaced with more appropriate guidance to consider in the engineering of ventilation systems on a case-by-case basis. For instance, one wouldn't want a high air flow in a vault where there is loose surface contamination since this could create an unnecessary airborne hazard.
NRC Staff Response: This bullet has been revised to take into account the variety of accelerator facilities with different design and operational requirements.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix G (Page G-3)	Facilities and Equipment	Fourth Bullet. One must recognize the potential for radiation damage to electronics and possible need for replacement in areas with potentially high radiation fields or contamination levels.
NRC Staff Response: This bullet has been revised to include a note about possible electronic damage from potentially high radiation fields or contamination levels.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix H (Page H-5)	Air Sampling	Some types of spirometers also use gas displacement i.e. bubble spirometers.
NRC Staff Response: This Section has been revised to include spirometers that use gas displacement.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix I (Page I-1)	Public Dose	The table on "Doses to Members of the Public" should include another mention of radiation from licensed and "unlicensed" sources being considered in total by the NRC for purposes of demonstrating compliance with the limits.
NRC Staff Response: This table has been revised to indicate that doses from NRC licensed and "unlicensed" sources of radiation should be included when demonstrating compliance with public dose limits.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix I (Page I-2)	Effluent Monitoring	For the sentence "Due to the uncertainty of this type of discharge, it is important to perform.....", replace the word "is" with "may be" in order to be more general.
NRC Staff Response: The text in this paragraph has been revised as suggested.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix I (Page I-2)	Public Dose Calculation Method	Should make reference to the guidance included in NRC Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraints on Release of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors."
NRC Staff Response: A reference to NRC Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraints on Release of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors." has been added to the "Calculation Method" section of this Appendix.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix I (Page I-4)	Occupancy Factors	CORAR requests reference to the guidance from the NCRP in Report 147 (page 31) on the use of occupancy factors in planning and assessing public doses. We suggest that these newer occupancy factors be incorporated into Table I. 1 on page I-4.
NRC Staff Response: Changing the occupancy factors is not in the scope of the revision to this document. This question will be evaluated during future changes to the NUREG-1556 series guidance documents.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix J (Page J-2, Example 2)	Safe Use of Radionuclides	It is not clear why high density materials would need to be layered properly in order to be effective shielding for F-18. It is no longer considered standard practice to have low density materials first to shield beta or positron radiation followed by higher density materials to deal with bremsstrahlung and gammas. Any bremsstrahlung generated by positrons will be adequately shielded by consideration of the two 511 keV photons also associated with each decay.
NRC Staff Response: This bullet has been revised by removing the text "layered properly". The commenter is correct in that shielding for beta emitters using low density materials is not required for Fluorine-18 (F-18). High density materials should be the only materials used for shielding of F-18.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix J (Page J-2, Example 2)	Safe Use of Radionuclides	What would be considered "each use"? Generally accepted practice is for surveys to be completed as soon as practical at the end of work involving radioactive materials. Personnel contamination surveys are more frequent depending on use.
NRC Staff Response: The bullet in this example has been revised to clarify how often radiation surveys and wipe tests should be performed.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix J (Page J-5)	Emergency Procedures	The criteria provided for minor and major radioactive spills need to include the distance from the source at which the 50 mR/h criteria apply.
NRC Staff Response: This Section has been revised to reflect the requirements for reporting in 10 CFR 30.50(b)(1)(ii). Under the regulation, a major spill would be the quantity of radioactive material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001-2401 for the material.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-1)	Radiation Safety Surveys	This section needs to discuss the distinction between radiation produced by the accelerator (not regulated by NRC) and radiation emitted from radioactive material produced by the accelerator (regulated by NRC), and then provide guidance on how this distinction is taken into account when radiation level surveys are performed.
NRC Staff Response: New text was added to the introduction to this Appendix to highlight the distinction between surveys on radioactive material produced by the accelerator, which is regulated by the NRC, and radiation produced by the operation of the accelerator, which is not regulated by the NRC.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-3)	Radiation Safety Surveys	A strange arrow character is located immediately in front of "Ci". It appears this should be the Greek symbol for "micro" and was perhaps a result of translation between different programs.
NRC Staff Response: The symbol should have been "μ" and has been corrected.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L(Page L-4, Table L.4)	Radiation Safety Surveys	Several commonly produced radionuclides are not included. We recommend adding I-123 to Group 2, In-111, Ga-67, and Pb-201 to Group 3, and C-11 and N-13 to Group 4.
NRC Staff Response: After reviewing the characteristics of these radionuclides, the NRC agrees that the radionuclides should be added to the table as recommended, and they have been added.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-5, Table L.5)	Radiation Safety Surveys	I- 129 and I- 133 are a lesser hazards due to the very low-specific activity of one and the short halflife of the other. All radioiodines should be listed with the gamma-beta emitters as those levels of contamination would not pose an internal contamination hazard.
NRC Staff Response: Due to the radiological characteristics of these isotopes, we believe the placement of these isotopes within table M.5 is correct. Therefore, no change will be made to this table.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-8)	Airborne Effluent Monitoring	A revised report, ANSIIHPS N13.1-1999 was issued in 1999 to supersede the 1969 report. We suggest you reference the new version. This should also be updated in the References to Appendix M. The US EPA has updated their regulatory references to the newer standard.
NRC Staff Response: This ANSI reference has been updated to ANSI N13.1, "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances From the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities," which was published in 1999.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix P (Page P-9)	Return Waste to Consortium Members	Additional discussion in this section would be helpful to clarify that residual material contained in returned syringes and vials has a very short half-life and that this material can readily decay to background, enabling used syringes and vials to be returned to the PET producer without being categorized as "radioactive waste."
NRC Staff Response: NRC staff does not agree that this additional guidance is needed for this Section. The NRC believes that the consortium member who receives and uses the radioactive materials generally knows the characteristics of the radioactive materials and when the material decays to where it cannot be distinguished from background radiation levels.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Entire Document	General Comment	In at least two locations the article, "a", is used in front of the abbreviation NRC. This seems to occur when "A" is the first letter of a sentence (see for example last paragraph of page 8-3 and first paragraph on page 8-4). The proper article for a word that begins with a vowel sound is "an". "An" is used throughout the text in other places.
NRC Staff Response: Changes have been made where applicable.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Entire Document	General Comment	Throughout the document the term "radioisotope(s)" is used to refer to generic radionuclides. It is more proper when referring to many radioisotopes of many elements to refer to them as radionuclides. The term radioisotopes is more properly used when referring to a single element, not several or all elements.
NRC Staff Response: The change from the term "radioisotope" to "radionuclide" has been made, when applicable.		

Table R.2 Comments from Washington University in St. Louis, Dated July 3, 2007

Location	Subject	Comment
Entire Document	General Comment	We recommend NRC allow a Medical license to include possession for production of radioactive materials using an accelerator.
NRC Staff Response: The NRC has determined that a separate possession license will be required for the production of radioactive materials using an accelerator. However, this license could be provided in conjunction with other licenses the licensee may have such as a Medical-use License.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix P	Consortium	Does the "Note" listed in Appendix P referring the reader to Appendix AA of the current version of NUREG-1556. Vol. 9 indicate that the new draft Vol. 9 Appendix AA will be similar to Vol. 21 Appendix P indicating that NRC will allow inclusion of this "production" license as part of another license type?
NRC Staff Response: The "Note" has been removed.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.6 (Page 8-12)	Purpose for which Material Will be Used	Instead of listing Co-60, Mg-54 and Cd-109 separately, as indicated in Table 8.1, should not the radioisotope request be any byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83, target foil or body, not to exceed 20 millicuries per radionuclide and 1 curie total, except as noted - Co-60 not to exceed 50 millicuries; Mg-54 not to exceed 100 millicuries; and Cd-109 not to exceed 100 millicuries?
NRC Staff Response: Section 8.5.1 of Volume 21 provides an option to list activated products separately or to group the activated products under atomic numbers 1-83. Table 8.1 provides an example of how radioactive material may be formatted on a license, which could include listing Co-60, Mn-54, and Cd-109 separately.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.5.1 (Page 8-5)	Unsealed and/or Sealed Byproduct Material	How will NRC deal with very short-lived radioactive materials (e.g., half-life less than 2 minutes) that may be activated to activities exceeding the requested limits? Should the license application state that possession limits apply to incidentally activated radioactive materials with half-lives greater than or equal to 2 minutes?
NRC Staff Response: Generally, NRC is concerned with those radionuclides that have a half-life greater than 120 days because these radionuclides would determine the amount of financial assurance that would be needed for decommissioning the facility.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Chapter 3 (Page 3-1)	Management Responsibility	The definition of "Management" should be identical to the definition in Vol. 9 by adding "... ensure safety and to..." between "to" and "achieve".
NRC Staff Response: The definition for "Management" found on page 3-1 of Volume 21 is consistent with other 10 CFR Part 30 license guidance documents (e.g., NUREG-1556, Volume 12). The definition for "Management" found in NUREG-1556, Volume 9, Rev.1, "Program-Specific Guidance About Medical Use Licenses" is specific for 10 CFR Part 35 licensees.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.3 (Page 8-3)	Address Where Licensed Material Will be Used or Possessed	For the Second paragraph under Section 8.3, is this paragraph needed here, because it is covered in 8.9 describing what information is required for "Item 9: Facilities and Equipment"?
NRC Staff Response: This paragraph is needed here because it reminds the applicant that addresses for all radioactive material facilities, which would include special use facilities, should be listed on the license application.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.6 (Page 8-10)	Purpose For Which Licensed Material Will Be Used	Does the statement. "Once material is produced, it will be transferred internally to another license..." mean that the NRC recognizes that an accelerator production license can be combined with any of the License types listed in this section?
NRC Staff Response: The production license will be a separate license with the understanding that the licensee may have another materials license(s) (e.g., commercial radiopharmacy license) that will be used in conjunction with the production license.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.7 (Page 8-14)	Individual's Responsible for the Radiation Safety Program	The first complete sentence starts. "As discussed later in this guide senior management will delegate to the RSO sufficient authority. . . ." Does NRC consider "senior management" to be the same as "executive management"? Where is the discussion in this guide of senior management's responsibilities?
NRC Staff Response: While general guidance is provided on page 3-1 as to interpretation of the term "management" which is consistent with other NUREG guidance documents, neither the regulations nor other guidance documents specifically define "senior management" or "executive management." These terms should be defined by the applicant.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.9 (Page 8-21)	Facilities and Equipment	<p>Figure 8.5 is labeled as -"Security-Related Information", but a disclaimer statement is also listed. Should applicants only use this labeling for byproduct materials subject to Increased Controls? Will applicants be able to consider information on their facilities and procedures as privileged and confidential under 10 CFR 2.390(a)(4)?</p> <p>We believe that NRC needs to have information on the facilities involved in the production and use of accelerator-produced radioactive materials, but we would prefer not to provide this detailed information in a public forum.</p>
NRC Staff Response: The labeling of this Figure is an example of how security-related information should be submitted to NRC in accordance with 10 CFR 2.390. Section 5.2 of this guidance document provides information on identifying and protecting sensitive information.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.3 (Page 8-29)	Material Accountability	First bullet after Table 8.2. Not all activities produced in an accelerator will be measured, but instead may be estimated by calculation or by dose rate measurements. We recommend the statement end with ". . . and activity date of the byproduct material".
NRC Staff Response: This sentence was revised to provide instead that licensees should indicate the date when the byproduct material's activity was measured and/or calculated.		

**Table R.3 Comments from Michigan Department of Environmental Quality,
Dated July 11, 2007**

Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Public Dose - Air Emissions	<p>Accelerators that produce radionuclides used for positron emission tomography (PET) and the associated radiochemical synthesis units release radioactive material to the air during their normal processes. The integrity of the accelerator target can catastrophically fail. We strongly urge the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) to require PET accelerator facilities to submit an assessment of the potential doses to members of the public during routine use and during a catastrophic target failure.</p> <p>We do not believe that the average NRC or state agreement inspector can adequately evaluate the ventilation system design and the computer modeling of public doses during a routine inspection. The complexity of the ventilation systems, the inherent limitations of the different computer codes, and the breadth of input data for the computer codes would be difficult for an inspector to evaluate during an on-site inspection. With the dose assessment submitted during licensing of the facility, NRC staff can adequately evaluate the premises and conclusions of the dose assessment. Then the inspector knows before the inspection that an annual release to the atmosphere of "x" curies of a radionuclide means a dose of "y" millirems to a member of the public. The inspector would need to verify during the inspection that the other input parameters in the dose assessment had not changed.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: The applicant must provide enough information to demonstrate that its operations will be in compliance with all regulations. During the license application review process, an NRC license reviewer will determine if enough information has been provided to assure compliance with the limiting exposure, which includes air emissions, to a member of the public. If the information provided by the applicant is insufficient, more information will be requested by the license reviewer. Subsequently, during an NRC inspection, the licensee must be able to demonstrate, by measurement or calculation, that the annual dose limits for members of the public have not been exceeded.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Activated Material	All material made radioactive during operation of an accelerator is an activation product including the intended radioactive product and the other accelerator and shielding components incidentally made radioactive. To eliminate confusion, we recommend that the terms activation products, activation radionuclides, activation radioisotopes, activation materials, activated material, activated products, activated components, and activated targets be replaced by incidental activation products, incidentally-activated material, etc. when referring to the incidentally-radioactive products.
NRC Staff Response: When referring to the activated materials that are produced incidental to the production of the intended radioactive product, the term "incidental" or "incidentally" has been added.		
Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Public Dose - Air Emissions	<p>The ANSI standards referenced in Regulatory Guide 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities" and Regulatory Guide 4.20, "Constraints on Release of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," have been revised. These Regulatory Guides should be reviewed and revised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ANSI N42.18 "Specification and Performance of On-Site Instrumentation for Continuously Monitoring Radioactivity in Effluents" was revised in 2004. • ANSI N13.1 "Guide to Sampling Airborne Radioactive Materials in Nuclear Facilities" was revised in 1999 and renamed "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances From the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities."
NRC Staff Response: The revised ANSI standards N42.18 and N13.1 have been reviewed and the reference in Appendix M of this guidance document has been updated to reflect the revised standards. Revision of Regulatory Guides 8.37 and 4.20 is beyond the scope of this guidance document revision.		

Location	Subject	Comment																																																										
Abbreviations (Page xiii)	General Comment	<p>Abbreviations - Add the following:</p> <table> <tr> <td>NaI</td> <td>Sodium Iodide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NaI (TI)</td> <td>Sodium Iodide (thallium activated)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rad</td> <td>Unit of Absorbed Dose</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RIS</td> <td>Regulatory Issue Summary</td> </tr> </table> <p>Also, change "Sv sievert" to "Sv Sievert"</p> <p>And delete:</p> <table> <tr> <td>cm</td> <td>centimeter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mCi</td> <td>millicurie</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mGy</td> <td>milliGray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mR</td> <td>milliroentgen</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mrem</td> <td>millirem</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mrem/hr</td> <td>millirem per hour</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mSv</td> <td>millisievert</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mSv/hr</td> <td>millisievert per hour</td> </tr> <tr> <td>μCi</td> <td>microcurie</td> </tr> </table> <p>And add SI prefixes:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Prefix</th> <th>Symbol</th> <th>Factor</th> <th>Examples</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>micro</td> <td>μ</td> <td>10-6</td> <td>μR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Milli</td> <td>m</td> <td>10-3</td> <td>mCi, mR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Centi</td> <td>c</td> <td>10-2</td> <td>cm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kilo</td> <td>k</td> <td>10+3</td> <td>kg, kBq</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mega</td> <td>M</td> <td>10+6</td> <td>MBq</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Giga</td> <td>G</td> <td>10+9</td> <td>GBq</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tera</td> <td>T</td> <td>10+12</td> <td>TBq</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	NaI	Sodium Iodide	NaI (TI)	Sodium Iodide (thallium activated)	Rad	Unit of Absorbed Dose	RIS	Regulatory Issue Summary	cm	centimeter	mCi	millicurie	mGy	milliGray	mR	milliroentgen	mrem	millirem	mrem/hr	millirem per hour	mSv	millisievert	mSv/hr	millisievert per hour	μCi	microcurie	Prefix	Symbol	Factor	Examples	micro	μ	10-6	μR	Milli	m	10-3	mCi, mR	Centi	c	10-2	cm	Kilo	k	10+3	kg, kBq	mega	M	10+6	MBq	Giga	G	10+9	GBq	Tera	T	10+12	TBq
NaI	Sodium Iodide																																																											
NaI (TI)	Sodium Iodide (thallium activated)																																																											
Rad	Unit of Absorbed Dose																																																											
RIS	Regulatory Issue Summary																																																											
cm	centimeter																																																											
mCi	millicurie																																																											
mGy	milliGray																																																											
mR	milliroentgen																																																											
mrem	millirem																																																											
mrem/hr	millirem per hour																																																											
mSv	millisievert																																																											
mSv/hr	millisievert per hour																																																											
μCi	microcurie																																																											
Prefix	Symbol	Factor	Examples																																																									
micro	μ	10-6	μR																																																									
Milli	m	10-3	mCi, mR																																																									
Centi	c	10-2	cm																																																									
Kilo	k	10+3	kg, kBq																																																									
mega	M	10+6	MBq																																																									
Giga	G	10+9	GBq																																																									
Tera	T	10+12	TBq																																																									
<p>NRC Staff Response: The current abbreviations section is consistent with NRC policy and the guidance documents in the NUREG-1556 series. Therefore, NRC staff does not believe the changes are warranted.</p>																																																												

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.6 (Page 8-12)	Purpose for which Licensed Material Will Be Used	<p>Table 8.1 "Sample Format for Providing Information About Requested Radioisotopes" should have an entry such as:</p> <p>Radioisotope: Any byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83.</p> <p>Chemical/Physical Form: Any</p> <p>Maximum Possession Limit: 1 millicurie</p> <p>Proposed Use: Basic Research</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: The changes have not been incorporated because Table 8.1 provides a sample format for providing information about requested radionuclides and is not all inclusive.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.9 (Page 8-20)	Facilities and Equipment	<p>"Response from Applicant" regarding "Facilities and Equipment." This section states, "Verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and are within the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1 101 (d)." What would be considered sufficient verification? Does a facility need to submit a computer model calculating the projected doses to members of the public at various nearby locations or will an unsupported statement that public doses are ALARA be considered sufficient?</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: The applicant should provide sufficient information, which could include calculations or measurements, that would verify that effluents from the facility will be ALARA. A single statement that public doses are ALARA would not be sufficient. As stated in Appendix M of this guidance document, Regulatory Guide 4.20 provides guidance on methods that are acceptable to NRC staff for compliance with the constraint on air emissions to the environment.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.1 (Page 8-24)	Audit Program	<p>The Radiation Protection Program Audit program should include:</p> <p>Air Emissions. Verify that the annual average concentrations of radioactive material released to the air at the boundary of the unrestricted area did not exceed the values specified in table 2 of appendix B to part 20 and, if a catastrophic release occurred, that an individual in an unrestricted area would not have received a dose in excess of 0.002 rem (0.02 mSv) in an hour.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: This Section discusses some of the elements of an effective audit program and is not all inclusive. The licensee should include all aspects of the radiation safety program as part of its audit program, which should include air emissions.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.1 (Page 8-24)	Audit Program	<p>Under Radiation Surveys, add a section verifying that the radiation exhaust monitors have been calibrated with a known bolus of activity and/or periodically checked with a check source.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: This Section discusses some of the elements of an effective audit program and is not all inclusive. Calibration of radiation monitors may be added as part of the audit program.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.8 (Page 8-43)	Maintenance	<p>This section should specifically mention that a radiation survey and wipe tests should be conducted when the accelerator is opened for servicing.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: This Section states that a radiation survey should be performed prior to entering an accelerator vault or after opening the accelerator shielding. A wipe test is not generally performed when the accelerator is opened for servicing because it is generally assumed that removable radioactive contamination will be present inside of the accelerator. Therefore, performing a wipe test was not added to this Section.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.11 (Page 8-47)	Waste Management - Decay in Storage	It is a reality of accelerator operation that a mixture of radionuclides is produced within the same metal part. Some of these radionuclides have short half-lives and some have longer half-lives. This section on decay in storage should discuss whether the licensee can store activated components having both short and long half-lives. In Michigan, we had an incident where an activated component was partially vaporized during operation of a 50-MeV accelerator. When the accelerator was opened for servicing, contamination spread throughout the therapy suite. Laboratory analysis of a wipe of the contaminated area identified Sb-124 (14 d), Cr-51 (28 d), Fe-59 (45 d), Co-58 (71 d), Sn-113 (115 d), Zn-65 (244 d), Co-57 (271 d), Mn-54 (313 d), Sb-125 (1,023 d), and Co-60 (1,936 d). If adequate storage space is available, we support storing radioactive components to reduce ambient radiation levels.
<p>NRC Staff Response: As discussed in this Section, radioactive material with half-lives greater than 120 days should be characterized regarding volume and anticipated time in residence at the licensee's facility prior to disposal, and radionuclides with half-lives less than 120 days may be disposed of by decay-in-storage. For activated components that have multiple radionuclides with different half-lives, the component should be disposed of according to the radionuclide with the longest half-life. Activated components may be stored at the facility if adequate storage space is available and the activated components are within the licensee's possession limits.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.11 (Page 8-48)	Release into Air and Water	This section should have an extensive discussion on computer modeling and the input parameters needed for dose assessment due to atmospheric releases.
<p>NRC Staff Response: The NRC policy or regulations do not specify any specific method for determining dose due to atmospheric releases. The licensee must demonstrate to the NRC that atmospheric releases are within regulatory limits. The licensee may demonstrate this by using various methods described in Regulatory Guide 4.20 that include computer modeling.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix C (Page C-2)	Incidentally-Activated Radionuclides	The note states: "For activation radionuclides, the applicant could request authorization to possess and use any form of byproduct material with atomic numbers 1 through 83. However, the applicant should indicate the maximum quantity of each radionuclide to be possessed at any one time and the total cumulative quantity for all radionuclides." The purpose of having an "activation products" designation is to allow the activated parts of the accelerator to be licensed without the licensee needing to determine exactly what will be the incidentally-activated radionuclides and their individual activities. The second sentence should be amended to read "However, the applicant should indicate the maximum total activity for all these activation products to be possessed at any one time." If a specific activity limit is stipulated for a radionuclide, how will the licensee or an NRC inspector verify that the sum of that radionuclide's activity in all activated components is less than the stipulated quantity?
NRC Staff Response: This text has been revised as suggested.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix C (Page C-4)	Facilities and Equipment	"Provide verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1 301, and the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d) are ALARA." What would be considered sufficient verification? Does a facility need to submit a computer model calculating the projected doses to members of the public at various nearby locations or will a statement that public doses are ALARA be considered sufficient?
NRC Staff Response: As stated earlier, the applicant should provide sufficient information, which could include calculations or measurements, that would verify that effluents from the facility will be ALARA. A single statement that public doses are ALARA would not be sufficient. As stated in Appendix M of this document, Regulatory Guide 4.20 provides guidance on verification methods that are acceptable to NRC. Note that the table in Appendix C is a checklist that duplicates the response to applicant text found in the main body (Chapter 8) of this document.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix H	Radiation Monitoring	<p>“Radiation Monitoring Instrument Specifications and Model Survey Instrument and Air Sampler Calibration Program” should include a discussion on the calibration of radiation detection equipment installed to monitor and quantify the activity released to the atmosphere.</p> <p>For PET accelerators, stack exhaust monitors are typically sodium iodide detectors mounted adjacent to the exhaust system. They are calibrated by releasing a known millicurie quantity of radioactive material at installation. The number of counts above background can then be correlated with a known activity. This guidance document should state if the NRC will require subsequent periodic releases to annually (quarterly, monthly) "calibrate" these monitor or will the NRC accept a procedure using check sources to confirm that the response to the check source has not changed since the initial calibration.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: 10 CFR Part 30 does not provide prescriptive requirements for how and when radiation monitoring instruments are calibrated. Instruments should be calibrated in accordance with the instrument manufacturer’s recommendations. Therefore, specific guidance on the calibration of air monitoring instruments is not provided in this Appendix.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix I	Public Dose	<p>“Guidance for Demonstrating That Individual Members of the Public Will Not Receive Doses Exceeding the Allowable Limits” should mention that air intakes for the accelerator building and for adjacent buildings need to be considered in the evaluation of doses to members of the public.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: This Appendix provides general guidance for demonstrating that public dose limits have not been exceeded. The guidance in this Appendix is not all inclusive.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-1)	Radiation Surveys	For self-shielded cyclotrons, an ambient radiation survey should be performed whenever the cyclotron is opened for repair or other modifications.
NRC Staff Response: As stated earlier, the NRC believes radiation surveys should be performed whenever the accelerator is opened for repair or other modifications. However, this Appendix provides general guidance about radiation surveys and the staff does not believe that this specific text needs to be added to this Appendix. A discussion about performing this type of survey may be found in Section 8.10.8 of this guidance document.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-2)	Contamination Surveys	For self-shielded cyclotrons, a contamination survey including wipe tests should be performed whenever the cyclotron is opened for repair or other modifications.
NRC Staff Response: As stated earlier, a wipe test is not generally performed when the accelerator is opened for servicing because it is generally assumed that removable radioactive contamination will be present inside of the accelerator. Therefore, performing a wipe test was not added to this guidance document.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-4)	Radiation Surveys	The term "FCi" should be clarified in the following paragraph: "The object is to determine how often to survey the laboratory or area of use. To do this, multiply the activity range under the LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH survey frequency in Table M.2 by the appropriate Modifying Factor to construct a new set of FCi ranges for LOW, MEDIUM, and HIGH survey frequency."
NRC Staff Response: The term "FCi" was replaced with the word "activity".		
Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-8)	Airborne Effluent Release Monitoring	ANSI N13.1 "Guide to Sampling Airborne Radioactive Materials in Nuclear Facilities" was revised in 1999 and renamed "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances From the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities."
NRC Staff Response: The current reference has been updated to the revised 1999 ANSI N13.1 standard.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix L (Page L-10)	Airborne Effluent Release Monitoring	<p>"References."</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ANSI N13.1 "Guide to Sampling Airborne Radioactive Materials in Nuclear Facilities" was revised in 1999 and renamed "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances From the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities." • ANSI N42.18 "Specification and Performance of On-Site Instrumentation for Continuously Monitoring Radioactivity in Effluents" was revised in 2004.
NRC Staff Response: These references have been updated to the revised ANSI standards.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Entire Document	General Comment	Several spelling errors were noted.
NRC Staff Response: Spelling errors have been corrected.		

Table R.4 Wisconsin Radioactive Materials Program, Dated July 11, 2007

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.6 (Page 8-10)	Purpose for which Licensed Material Will be Used	<p>This guidance document pertains to possession licenses for Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator. It would be impossible to only use this specific guidance document. The recommendation is:</p> <p>Clarify in the text under Discussion in Item 6 what additional guidance should be used for the 3-4 different uses following the production of radioisotopes.</p>
NRC Staff Response: This Section indicates where to find additional guidance for the different possession licenses that could use the produced radionuclides. Therefore, the NRC staff does not believe further clarification is necessary.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.6 (Page 8-11)	Purpose for which Licensed Material Will be Used	There are currently licensees who are stand-alone facilities and who are funded via a consortium that are not educational institutions or federal facilities.
<p>NRC Staff Response: As defined in 10 CFR 30.4, a consortium is an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own and share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distribution among its associated members for medical use. Furthermore, the PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution, Federal facility, or medical facility. Therefore, entities located in other types of facilities could not be members of a consortium that operates under an NRC license. A change to the consortium definition would require a revision to the regulations and is beyond the scope of this guidance document. Note that NRC's definition of consortium only applies to the production of PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial distribution.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.6 (Page 8-10)	Purpose for which Licensed Material Will be Used	On page 8-10 under Discussion for "Purposes for Which Licensed Material Will Be Used", there is a bullet for "medical use license (e.g. noncommercial radiopharmacy)" that appears to include the consortium type of licensee. If this is an additional term that is being used to cover the same type of activity, then further explanation should be provided.
<p>NRC Staff Response: The term "noncommercial radiopharmacy" has been removed from this Section.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.5.1 (Page 8-6)	Unsealed and/or Sealed Byproduct Material	Delete paragraph concerning authorization to possess depleted uranium.
<p>NRC Staff Response: The paragraph about depleted uranium has been deleted from this Section as the use of depleted uranium for shielding is unlikely for production of radioactive material using an accelerator.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.7.2 (Page 8-16)	Individuals Authorized to Handle Licensed Material	Discussion should clearly differentiate between the authorized user who can work on the accelerator and the individual who will prepare the radiopharmaceutical doses. In most facilities the pharmacy prep area will be in the immediate vicinity of and under the same organization and radiation safety program. Qualifications and duties should be clearly identified.
<p>NRC Staff Response: This guidance document does not cover the activities pertaining to the preparation of radiopharmaceuticals. NUREG-1556, Volume 13, Rev. 1, "Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses," provides guidance on the preparation of radiopharmaceuticals at a commercial radiopharmacy. This Section refer to those individuals who will handle the radioactive material (not radiopharmaceuticals) produced by the accelerator.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.9 (Page 8-20)	Facilities and Equipment	Since the accelerator will produce a radiation field, information regarding shielding sufficient to do an independent assessment of the adequacy of the shielding should be submitted and included as a license condition (contrary to the text).
<p>NRC Staff Response: The NRC was not given jurisdiction over the actual accelerator operation by the EPAct. Therefore, shielding used for the operation of the accelerator will not be regulated by the NRC and is not discussed in this guidance document.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.2 (Page 8-26)	Radiation Monitoring	Discussion is lacking concerning type of surveys. Specifically, area monitoring is a term that is not defined. In addition, under response from applicant, there is no recommendation to add the statement "We reserve the right to upgrade our survey instrumentation" as is found in other guidance documents.
<p>NRC Staff Response: Section 8.10.2 discusses the types of instruments used to monitor radiation. The discussion on types of surveys is in Section 8.10.7 (page 8-40) of this document. The term area monitoring in Section 8.10.2 is interpreted to be a specific type of dose rate or exposure rate survey for a specific area (e.g., accelerator room) within the facility. Since area monitoring is a type of dose rate survey, which is already defined in this Section, the terms area monitoring and area monitors have been removed from this Section.</p> <p>Also, the "Response from Applicant" Section of Section 8.10.2 does not require the applicant to list a specific type of instrument, but rather requires the applicant to ensure that the instruments used meet the specified radiation monitoring requirements. The current wording does not prohibit the applicant from upgrading its survey instrumentation. Therefore, it is not necessary to add the statement "We reserve the right to upgrade our survey instrumentation".</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.3 (Page 8-28)	Material Accountability	Discussion section references Figure 8.6. There is no Figure 8-6.
<p>NRC Staff Response: The reference to Figure 8.6 has been removed.</p>		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.6 (Page 8-36)	Safe Handling of Radionuclides	There should be a specific requirement for safety procedures for opening up the accelerator and handling the activation targets. This would typically include "wait times" based on how long the accelerator was in operation and could also specify a radiation level that must be achieved before handling or approaching the targets.
<p>NRC Staff Response: The NRC does not set specific requirements for the procedures the licensee uses for opening up the accelerator and handling the activation targets.</p>		

Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Transfer of Control	Where is "Information Needed for Transfer of Control?"
NRC Staff Response: Information regarding transfer of control may be found under Section 8.2.		
Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Audit Form	Where is a Sample/Example Audit Form?
NRC Staff Response: A new appendix (Appendix H) was added to this guidance document, which contains an example of an audit form.		

Table R.5 Comments from Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Dated July 12, 2007

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix P (Page P-1)	Noncommercial Distribution to Consortium Members	The note in Appendix Q of NUREG 1556 volume 21 stating it only applies to educational and federal institutions should be stricken. There are existing consortiums which meet the criteria in the guidance for consortiums but are neither educational nor federal institutions. Appendix Q should apply to these private non-commercial consortiums also.
NRC Staff Response: As stated above, a consortium is defined in 10 CFR 30.4 as an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own and share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distribution among its associated members for medical use. Furthermore, the PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution, Federal facility, or medical facility. Therefore, entities located in other types of facilities could not be members of a consortium that operates under an NRC license. A change to the consortium definition would require a revision to the regulations and is beyond the scope of this guidance document. Note that NRC's definition of consortium applies to the production of PET radioactive drugs for non-commercial distribution.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Appendix D (Page D-1)	Sample License	<p>The example license in Appendix D of Nureg 1556 volume 21 includes an authorization for the possession of activation products incident to the production of the primary isotopes produced. See line L of items 6, 7, 8 and 9 of the example license. This line item should be stricken from the example license. The Energy Policy Act of 2005 specifically excludes accelerator produced activation products from the revised definition of byproduct material. The following excerpt from Section 170H(e) of the EPAct illustrates: "(i) has been made radioactive by use of a particle accelerator; and (ii) is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, before, on, or after the date of enactment of this paragraph for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity;"</p> <p>It is clear there are two tests that accelerator produced radioactive material must meet before they can be considered "byproduct material" under the new definition. First, the material must be made radioactive by use of a particle accelerator, and second the material must be "produced..... for a commercial, medical, or research activity." The first test is clearly met, however, since activation products referenced in line L of the example license are not specifically produced for a commercial, medical or research activity they do not meet the second test and therefore cannot be considered "byproduct material" and do not fall under the authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as granted by the EPAct. If this is not stricken from the example license then NRC should seek an OGC opinion clarifying the intent of the EPAct and justifying the inclusion of these activation products in their regulatory authority.</p>
<p>NRC Staff Response: As explained in the supplementary information accompanying the final rule establishing requirements for the expanded definition of byproduct material, the NRC regulates radioactive material both intentionally and incidentally produced by all accelerators that are intentionally operated to produce a radioactive material for its radioactive properties for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity (71 FR 42952). This authority includes the intentionally and incidentally produced radioactive material produced by an accelerator which is used to produce both radioactive materials and particle beams for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity.</p>		

Table R.6 Comments from Illinois Emergency Management Agency, Dated July 10, 2007

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.5.1 (Page 8-5)	Unsealed and/or Sealed Byproduct Material	This section references a request for use of radionuclides with atomic number 1-83. Yet the guidance also references use of radium, which has an atomic number of 88, which is higher than 83. It appears the range of atomic numbers 1-83 should be increased as there are a number of radionuclides with atomic numbers > 83 that are accelerator produced. This would be more efficient than listing other radionuclides that are outside of this range as line items on the license.
NRC Staff Response: This Section has been revised to include a discussion about receiving authorization for radionuclides with atomic numbers greater than 83.		
Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.7	Training of Individuals	The training section should reference the DOT hazardous materials training required every 3 years if the licensee is shipping radioactive materials.
NRC Staff Response: The DOT hazardous materials training is discussed in the "Transportation" Section of this guidance document under Section 8.10.9. The DOT training is not discussed in Section 8.7 because it is not required to produce, use, and/or store radioactive materials.		

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.9 (Page 8-20)	Facilities and Equipment	<p>The licensee should be required to submit shielding calculations of the accelerator room as this will also have radioactive material in it coming from the targets. NRC did not require the submittal of such details e.g., construction materials, densities, distances, etc. for the reviewer to be able to perform their own calculations. The application does request submittal of a design and description of shielded areas, but the Appendix G describes shielding used for bench tops, containers, glove boxes, etc. and does not mention shielding in the production areas.</p> <p>Shielding may also be necessary around duct work and any type of remote delivery systems employed.</p> <p>The licensee should specify where on the diagram that intake/exhausts and the nearest intake to the exhaust so the reviewer can evaluate airborne hazards to adjacent facilities.</p>

NRC Staff Response: The shielding used for the accelerator room is generally calculated based on the operation of the accelerator. The NRC does not have authority over the accelerator or its operation. Therefore, NRC does not regulate the shielding used for the accelerator. Appendix G provides general guidance on the facility and equipment that may be used at a facility that handles and/or uses radioactive material. The information provided in these sections of the guidance document is not all inclusive.

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.3 (Page 8-29)	Leak Test	States, "Sources in storage that are used infrequently may not require leak testing." This implies that just because they are infrequently used that they do not have to be tested. I recommend that a clarification statement be added that if they have not been tested in the last 6 months (3 for alpha) and they are removed from storage for use, that they must be leak tested prior to use.

NRC Staff Response: Section 8.10.7 discusses the criteria for performing leak tests. In Section 8.10.7, the discussion does state that sources that are stored and are not being used do not require leak testing, but leak testing must be done before use or transfer of the source. The NRC staff believes Section 8.10.3 does not require additional discussion about performing a leak test, as the main focus of Section 8.10.3 is on material accountability.

Location	Subject	Comment
Section 8.10.6 (Page 8-39)	Safe Handling of Radionuclides	States the procedures that "should" be developed. It also states the applicant "should" make a statement regarding making changes to the procedures and not a commitment that they'll develop and implement the procedures that "should" be developed. Technically, they do not have to develop the proposed NRC procedural topics nor address the changes since the directive is "should."
NRC Staff Response: There is no specific NRC regulation that requires the applicant to state that such procedures have been developed. Therefore, the text has not been changed.		
Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Servicing the Accelerator	There is no mention of servicing the accelerator or training and procedures for employees conducting service.
NRC Staff Response: Section 8.10.8 provides guidance on maintenance and/or repair of the facilities and equipment (e.g., accelerator) used for the production of radioactive materials. This Section also provides information regarding individual training and radiation safety procedures.		
Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Distribution of Radioactive Materials	The only mention of distribution is that of a consortium for noncommercial use and is limited to PET. There is no mention of commercial distribution, procedures or packaging of product prior to distribution. Additionally, there is no mention of product return or procedures for receipt of returned product whether it is waste or unused product.
NRC Staff Response: Distribution of radioactive material may be found in NUREG-1556, Vol. 12, "Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution." Return of product would be handled like the return of any other radioactive material and therefore is not specifically discussed in this guidance.		
Location	Subject	Comment
General Comment	Recall of Product	There is no mention of recall of product produced by the licensee or tracking trends in production problems.
NRC Staff Response: Information on the recall of the product and/or tracking trends are beyond the scope of this guidance document revision.		

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

(See instructions on the reverse)

NUREG-1556, Volume 21

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

NUREG-1556, Volume 21, Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses,
"Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material
Using an Accelerator"

Final Report

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH

YEAR

October

2007

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

NA

5. AUTHOR(S)

Duane E. White, NRC/FSME
Janine F. Katanic, NRC/Region IV
Sarah R. Baksh, NRC/Region III

6. TYPE OF REPORT

Final

7. PERIOD COVERED (Inclusive Dates)

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)

Office of Federal and State Materials and Environmental Management Programs
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington D.C. 20555

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, type "Same as above"; if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)

Same as above

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

11. ABSTRACT (200 words or less)

On August 8, 2005, the Energy Policy Act of 2005 gave NRC new regulatory authority over additional byproduct material. This new byproduct material now also includes naturally occurring materials, such as discrete sources of radium-226, and accelerator produced radioactive materials. This guidance document provides assistance to applicants in preparing a license application for a specific possession license for the production of radioactive material using an accelerator. This guidance document should be used for activities that take place once radioactive materials are produced by the accelerator, which include material in the target and associated activation products in the accelerator along with its associated shielding (if applicable), to the point of transfer or distribution of material to another license or licensee, for preparation of the final product (e.g., radioactive drugs). This document does not include information for the operation of the accelerator, as NRC does not regulate the accelerator or its operation. Also, neutron accelerators and other types of accelerators (e.g., linear accelerators) that are used to produce particle beams and not radioactive materials will not be covered in this document.

This report also provides guidance to applicants in applying for authorization for the production and noncommercial distribution of Positron Emission Tomography radioactive drugs to medical use licensees in a consortium.

This document describes both the methods acceptable to NRC license reviewers in implementing the regulations and the techniques used by the reviewers in evaluating the application to determine if the proposed activities are acceptable for licensing purposes.

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS (List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)

Accelerator
PET Production
NARM Guidance
Noncommercial

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

(This Page)

unclassified

(This Report)

unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE





UNITED STATES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20555-0001

OFFICIAL BUSINESS